

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH  
OFFICE OF SURVEILLANCE & EPIDEMIOLOGY;  
CRITICAL PATH INSTITUTE;  
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR STUDY OF THE LIVER

+ + + + +

DRUG-INDUCED LIVER INJURY CONFERENCE XVI:  
HOW SHOULD LIVER INJURY AND DYSFUNCTION  
CAUSED BY DRUGS BE MEASURED, EVALUATED,  
AND ACTED UPON IN CLINICAL TRIALS?  
23 and 24 March 2016

+ + + + +

The Conference met 23-24 March 2016 in the  
University of Maryland Marriott Conference Center,  
Chesapeake Ballroom, 3501 University Boulevard  
East, Hyattsville, Maryland.

John Senior, Lana Pauls, Paul Watkins, Mark Avigan,  
John-Michael Sauer, and Arie Regev, (organizers),  
presiding.

ORGANIZERS

JOHN SENIOR  
LANA PAULS  
PAUL WATKINS  
MARK AVIGAN  
JOHN-MICHAEL SAUER  
ARIE REGEV

Wednesday, 23 March 2016

Welcome and Ground Rules - LANA PAULS

SESSION I: HEPATOCYTE ADAPTATION AND POSSIBLE RECHALLENGE

Moderators: ARIE REGEV and JOHN SENIOR,

- 1.1 CHRISTINE HUNT
- 1.2 VID STANULOVIC
- 1.3 JULIE PAPAY
- 1.4 JOHN SENIOR
- 1D.1 Discussion
- Break
- 1.5 AYAKO SUZUKI
- 1.6 NEIL KAPLOWITZ
- 1.7 LILY DARA
- 1.8 MALA CHAKRABORTY
- 1D.2 Discussion

Special Award to Lana Pauls for Outstanding Service  
Lunch break

SESSION II: TREATING ADVANCED LIVER DISEASE WITH DRUGS

Moderators: MARK AVIGAN and DEBBIE BIRNKRANT,

- 2.1 JOHN VIERLING
- 2.2 PATRICK KAMATH
- 2.3 GREG EVERSON
- 2.4 MICHAEL FRIED
- 2D.1 Discussion
- Break
- 2.5 ARUN SANYAL
- 2.6 BOB FONTANA
- 2.7 POONAM MISHRA
- 2.8 RUBY MEHTA
- 2.9 MARK AVIGAN
- 2D.2 Discussion

Reception and dinner break

Welcome and Ground Rules - Lana Pauls	5
SESSION 1 - Hepatocyte Adaptation and Possible Rechallenge. Moderators, John Senior and Arie Regev . . . . .	
Rechallenge is Too Dangerous - 1.1 Christine Hunt.....	8
Maybe It's Not - 1.2 Vid Stanulovic.....	20
It Really is Too Dangerous 1.3 Julie Papay.....	35
The Isoniazid Story, One More Time, With Implications 1.4 John Senior.....	51
1D.1 Discussion and Debate of Issues....	60
Break	
Interactions Between Drug Properties and Host Factors 1.5 Ayako Suzuki.....	88
Mechanism of Hepatocyte Adaptation to Chemical Injury 1.6 Neil Kaplowitz.....	100
Liver Cell Adaptation: Death Versus Survival 1.7 Lily Dara.....	117
Role of the Adaptive Immune Response in Drug-Induced Liver Injury 1.8 Mala Chakraborty.....	132
1D.2 General Discussion of Issues.....	147
Special Award to Lana Pauls . . . . .	162
Lunch break	
Session II: Treating Advanced Liver Disease with Drugs. Moderators, Debbie Birnkrant and Mark Avigan	
Can study protocols protect patients with liver	

disease from serious DILI	
2.1 John Vierling.....	167
Best use of MELD/CTP scores for baseline and treatment assessment	
2.2 Patrick Kamath.....	186
Liver function testing to assess treatment effects and predict outcome in HCVD	
2.3 Gregory Everson.....	206
Acute hepatotoxicity in HCV-cirrhotics treated with direct-acting antiviral agents	
2.4 Michael Fried.....	221
2.D1 General Discussion of Issues .....	246
Refreshment break	
Can we test liver function to assess treatment effects and course of NASH?	
2.5 Arun Sanyal.....	275
How can we recognize and manage DILI in patients with advanced NASH?	
2.6 Bob Fontana.....	293
Recognizing, assessing, and managing acute DILI in HCVD-FDA challenges	
2.7 Poonam Mishra.....	311
Recognizing, assessing, and managing acute DILI in NASH-FDA challenges	
2.8 Ruby Mehta.....	324
Challenges in developing a DILI guidance for patients with chronic liver disease	
2.9 Mark Avigan.....	330
2.D2 General Discussion of Issues .....	340

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S --- 23 March

2 8:01 a.m.

3 MS. PAULS: Okay. Good morning,  
4 everybody, and welcome to the 16th Annual  
5 Hepatotoxicity Conference. For those of you who  
6 don't know me, my name is Lana Pauls and I'm with  
7 the Office of Surveillance and Epidemiology at the  
8 FDA and I've been here since Day 1 with John. So,  
9 this is our 16th conference and it's been an  
10 absolute, wonderful experience for me.

11 A couple of things that you may not know  
12 about me, if you haven't been here before, is that  
13 I make the trains run on time. So, all the speakers  
14 will be on time, the breaks will be on time, lunch  
15 will be on time, as will the reception, and I'm  
16 pretty stringent about that. I have that  
17 reputation. I'm not sure if that's good or bad.

18 John had asked me to go over a couple  
19 of ground rules today, because in the past we've  
20 had a little issue with regard to when questions  
21 are asked by whom in the discussion periods. This  
22 conference is being recorded by a court reporter,  
23 Toby Walter, over there in the corner. He's going

1 to capture every word that is said, both during the  
2 presentations of the slides and during the  
3 discussion periods.

4 There're going to be two 30-minute  
5 periods for open discussion in each of the four  
6 sessions. So, there will be a total of four hours  
7 of open discussion over the two days. This is not  
8 an accident. We did this on purpose, because in  
9 addition to the presentations, these discussions  
10 and dialog are perhaps the most important part of  
11 these meetings, because we get a lot of subtleties  
12 that aren't necessarily presented.

13 So, before you ask a question, and I'm  
14 sure that one of the speakers and/or moderators if  
15 I am not up here, will remind you before you ask  
16 a question, please make sure you say your name very,  
17 very clearly, as well as the company that you  
18 represent, because Toby over there doesn't know all  
19 of you, even though this is his fifth or sixth  
20 conference with us. And it's really hard for him  
21 if he hears just a garbled name, to put the name  
22 with what is said.

23 What John does after the meeting, again for

1 those of you who have not been here before, he goes  
2 over the transcript word by word and matches it with  
3 the slides. And then the annotated slides and text  
4 of comments made during ensuing discussions are  
5 posted on the website. That's why it's so  
6 important to get these names. With that being said,  
7 I'm going to go ahead and introduce the not  
8 introducible Dr. John Senior.

9

10 DR. SENIOR: Thanks, Lana. (Applause.)

11 We're going to start out with an issue that has been  
12 rather controversial; that is rechallenge of  
13 patients who have already shown some indication of  
14 liver injury from a drug.

15 Now, it started out with considering  
16 approved drugs that were already out in the market,  
17 out in practice, but we have taken this to the  
18 previous step, which is to go into the drug  
19 investigation process before the drug is approved,  
20 and there's a big difference.

21 Before the drug is approved, the  
22 company or the company sponsor must report  
23 everything that happens. After the drug is

1 approved, it gets into practice. We have no control  
2 over medical practice, nor should we, but we don't  
3 get very full reporting of adverse effects after  
4 drugs are approved for practice. So, we're going  
5 to discuss some of the issues of rechallenge and  
6 whether it can be done safely or whether it cannot.  
7 The first speaker is Chris Hunt from Duke, and she's  
8 going to tell us that rechallenge is too dangerous.

9 **1.1#1 CH:** DR. HUNT: Thank you, John and Lana, for  
10 the invitation to talk today. I look forward to  
11 a lively debate. Before talking on rechallenge, I  
12 just wanted to review some of the issues that we're  
13 all familiar with, with the initial drug-induced  
14 liver injury.

15 **1.1#2 CH:** As shown by the U.S. Drug-Induced Liver  
16 Injury Registry, a prospective series, roughly one  
17 in 10 patients with drug-induced liver injury  
18 progress to death or liver transplant. And  
19 roughly 1 in 6 go on to chronic liver injury. If  
20 you look at -- and that's across all drugs in the  
21 U.S. And if you look at individual agents, we know  
22 that fialuridine actually resulted in roughly half  
23 of patients in the Phase 2A study succumbing to



1 death or transplant. So, just the initial  
2 drug-induced liver injury can be quite dramatic.  
3 Additionally, up to 1 in 20 patients with  
4 drug-induced liver injury have concomitant  
5 Stevens-Johnson Syndrome or Toxic Epidermal  
6 Necrolysis with substantive mortality. And lastly,  
7 after an episode of drug-induced liver injury,  
8 patients are at uncommon risk for drug-induced  
9 autoimmune hepatitis when receiving a related, or  
10 even an unrelated drug.

11 **1.1#3 CH:** After an event of drug-induced liver  
12 injury, it's important to see the liver chemistry  
13 is resolved when the drug is stopped. And this is  
14 called positive dechallenge, because you want to  
15 look at that resolved event and then examine  
16 positive rechallenge. As the drug is restarted, you  
17 can see a doubling of the ALT for hepatocellular  
18 injury, or a doubling of the alk phos and bilirubin  
19 for cholestatic and mixed injury.

20 **1.1#4 CH:** Drug rechallenge, unfortunately, is  
21 associated with even greater dangers than  
22 drug-induced liver injury with up to 50 percent  
23 mortality with the particularly notorious

1 halothane, an uncommonly used anesthetic now in  
2 U.S., with mortality particularly seen in the first  
3 month of rechallenge. In the prospective  
4 drug-induced liver injury drug registry in Spain,  
5 roughly one in eight patients rechallenged with the  
6 drug went on to death or transplant. And typically  
7 this is with hepato -- drugs resulting in  
8 hepatocellular injury. And Julie Papay has  
9 published a series of 88 rechallenges and found a  
10 two percent mortality rate in a large retrospective  
11 series, and found the fatalities were in patients  
12 with severe hepatocellular injury and jaundice.

13 **1.1#5 CH:** In addition to mortality, rechallenge  
14 is also associated with frequent jaundice,  
15 hypersensitivity and hospitalization. And as shown  
16 in both prospective and retrospective series, most  
17 rechallenge events occurred more rapidly in the  
18 Spanish series in less than half the time --  
19 rechallenge injury was seen in less than half the  
20 time of the original drug-induced liver injury.  
21 And in Julie's series, liver injury occurred within  
22 a week of rechallenge for nearly half of drugs.  
23 In the greater scheme of drug use, most rechallenge

1 events are unintentional. Either the providers or  
2 the patients were not aware that they had  
3 drug-induced livery injury and, therefore, the  
4 drug was readministered. So, therefore, drug  
5 rechallenge is preventable and it's really  
6 important that the initial drug-induced liver  
7 injury is shared with the patient communicated as  
8 a significant risk.

9 **1.1#6 CH:** There was a very nice paper by Einar  
10 Bjornsson and Jay Hoofnagle looking at -- looking  
11 at all the drugs associated with drug-induced liver  
12 injury in the LiverTox NIH database and dividing  
13 drugs by classes -- by groupings with the red bar  
14 depicting drugs with greater than 50 drug-induced  
15 liver injury cases reported and a decreasing number  
16 down to the yellow bar with drugs where only one  
17 to three reports of drug-induced liver injury were  
18 seen. And interestingly in drugs associated with  
19 fatalities, you can see that fatality -- drugs  
20 associated with at least one fatality, you can see  
21 that most of these drugs also were associated with  
22 positive rechallenge. And fatalities parallel  
23 with positive rechallenge in this large series of

1 hundreds of drugs causing drug-induced liver  
2 injury.

3 **1.1#7 CH:** Let's examine the risk factors  
4 associated with a positive drug rechallenge. We  
5 know that hepatocellular injury is associated with  
6 the highest morbidity and mortality. And we've  
7 seen that in the rechallenge prospective and  
8 retrospective series. So, we're looking for drugs  
9 that cause reactive metabolites to form and,  
10 additionally, impaired adaptation or  
11 regeneration.

12 **1.1#8 CH:** Additionally, we want to examine  
13 immunoallergic drug-induced liver injury. We  
14 know that increasing numbers of drugs, even though  
15 they're a minority, have an HLA association with  
16 liver injury and have additional hypersensitivity  
17 with fever, rash, eosinophilia. We should also  
18 examine drugs resulting in mitochondria  
19 impairment. We know that some lipophilic  
20 fat-soluble drugs that can be cationic can actually  
21 concentrate a mitochondria. Additionally, we  
22 know some drugs can interfere with mitochondrial  
23 DNA. And we know that roughly four in ten drugs

1 withdrawn from the market were associated with the  
2 black box warning due to liver injury or associated  
3 with mitochondrial impairment pre-clinically. As  
4 reflected, now, we can see a new paradigm that's  
5 used to quantify levels of hepatotoxicity. The  
6 increased reactive oxygen species/decreasing ATP  
7 ratio is indirectly giving us information on  
8 mitochondrial impairment. Additionally, bile salt  
9 export pump inhibition has been put forth as a  
10 significant hepatotoxicity issue affecting most  
11 drugs withdrawn from the market or associated with  
12 a black box warning. However, also associated  
13 with nearly half of drugs not associated with  
14 drug-induced liver injury.

15 **1.1#9 CH:** So, let's see how these factors play out  
16 and which are most important. As an example, I'll  
17 use the old anesthetic halothane, because it's  
18 notorious for drug-induced liver injury resulting  
19 in 50 percent mortality in patients receiving the  
20 drug within a month after an event of  
21 hepatocellular injury with jaundice.

22 **1.1#10 CH:** It's associated with hypersensitivity.  
23 The halothane is oxidized through a

1 trifluoroacetyl halide which forms protein  
2 adducts, and also free radicals could form.

3 Additionally, it causes mitochondrial impairment  
4 with inhibition of complex I and II, and inhibition  
5 of fatty acid and pyruvate oxidation.

6 **1.1#11 CH:** We also know from epidemiologic studies,  
7 and I'll share two case series, that the highest  
8 risk of injury is within the first month of  
9 anesthesia. And there's an increased  
10 susceptibility in females and in obese patients.  
11 So, this cartoon just sort of highlights the  
12 individual aspects of halothane rechallenge  
13 injury.

14 **1.1#12 CH:** Halothane gets into the hepatocyte, is  
15 oxidized to the trifluoroacetyl halide, which  
16 forms protein adducts sparking immunoallergic  
17 injury. Free radicals are formed contributing to  
18 cellular injury and inflammatory cascades, and  
19 mitochondria are impaired resulting in loss of  
20 energy. Mitochondria provide 90 percent of the  
21 cellular ATP. So, therefore, impairment has grave  
22 consequences for the hepatocyte. Mitochondria can  
23 regenerate. However, with the impairment, it

1 requires one to several weeks for mitochondria to  
2 regenerate and this is actually important to  
3 recognize.

4 **1.1#13 CH:** This graph depicts the percent  
5 fatalities over time in patients receiving  
6 halothane rechallenge after having an event of  
7 hepatocellular injury and jaundice. And as you can  
8 see, particularly within the first month of  
9 halothane rechallenge, fatalities peak with nearly  
10 half of patients receiving halothane rechallenge  
11 resulting in death. And this actually aligns with  
12 mitochondrial regeneration. It takes one to  
13 several weeks for mitochondria to regenerate after  
14 being knocked out by halothane.

15 **1.1#14 CH:** A more contemporary example of a drug  
16 associated with positive rechallenge is lapatinib,  
17 a tyrosine kinase inhibitor used in breast cancer.  
18 And similarly, lapatinib is metabolized by  
19 cytochrome P450 3A, forms an electrophilic  
20 metabolite which forms protein adducts. Some  
21 patients are particularly susceptible, because  
22 they have an HLA marker associated with injury.

23 **1.1#15 CH:** And additionally, lapatinib inhibits

1 the bile salt export pump resulting in bile acid  
2 efflux blockage. This results in bile acids  
3 accumulating in the cell. Then bile acids are  
4 mitochondrial toxins, it can impair mitochondria  
5 and cause cell death.

6 **1.1#16 CH:** So, we're seeing themes that there's  
7 actually interplay of patients, drugs and perhaps  
8 environment. We know patients with the appropriate  
9 HLA markers in genetics, immune response,  
10 inflammatory state and/or microbiome are  
11 interacting with the drug.

12 **1.1#17 CH:** And there are some drugs that appear to  
13 have a greater risk with mitochondrial liability,  
14 reactive metabolite formation or bile salt export  
15 pump inhibition. And it's less clear the role of  
16 other drugs or infectious agents, but undoubtedly  
17 interplay for positive rechallenge. This is a  
18 complex table, but you don't even have to read it.  
19 It's a heat map designed to profile -- the drugs  
20 on the left, the left column, are drugs associated  
21 with at least ten rechallenge events and the  
22 characteristics profiled in a heat map fashion with  
23 red meaning severe, orange meaning marked, yellow



1 meaning mild to moderate, and green meaning no  
2 issue, with white meaning no data -- at least no  
3 data I found.

4 **1.1#18 CH:** As you can see, these drugs associated  
5 with positive rechallenge in descending order as  
6 seen in the left positive rechallenge column --  
7 actually, anyway, people can see below the red,  
8 decreasing positive rechallenge, you can see that  
9 some themes arise. It appears that mitochondrial  
10 impairment, immune injury and reactive metabolites  
11 are common. And bile salt export pump inhibition,  
12 not so clear. So, layering onto this table I've  
13 actually put in the yellow text below, drugs with  
14 non-serious drug-induced liver injury. And in the  
15 white text below that, drugs not associated with  
16 drug-induced liver injury. And we've compared  
17 these same characteristics. And as you can see,  
18 there's clearly a marked difference. And it  
19 appears that the positive rechallenge drugs differ  
20 from other drugs not associated with positive  
21 rechallenge even if they're associated with  
22 drug-induced liver injury with a preponderance of  
23 mitochondrial dysfunction, immunoallergic injury

1 and reactive metabolites among those associated  
2 with positive rechallenge.

3 **1.1#19 CH:** So, it appears the risk of positive  
4 rechallenge is increased with mitochondrial  
5 injury, reactive metabolites and immunoallergic  
6 injury. And to conclude, we -- the overwhelming  
7 data suggests we should avoid drug rechallenge due  
8 to two to 51 percent morbidity and mortality.  
9 However, we need to collect data.

10 **1.1#20 CH:** This is really key particularly for  
11 drugs -- critical meds that are given cyclically  
12 like collagen medicines. We should be looking at  
13 large healthcare databases, as Ayako Suzuki is  
14 doing, and prospective DILI registries, as many of  
15 the IDS members are doing.

16 **1.1#21 CH:** And consider drug rechallenge only if  
17 there is a compelling benefit that exceeds the risk  
18 after careful assessment assuring a clear patient  
19 understanding of the benefits and risks and  
20 informed consent, and that there's not a  
21 therapeutic alternative for the patient and close  
22 clinical follow-up.

23 **1.1#22 CH:** I just want to acknowledge those who have

1 driven hepatotoxicity science forward and all  
2 those who have contributed their data to  
3 rechallenge.

4 **1.1#23 CH:** And I just would thank you.

5 (Applause.)

6

---

7 DR. SENIOR: Very nice, Chris.  
8 Beautifully delivered and right on time.

9 Arie:

10 DR. REGEV: Okay. So, to our second speaker  
11 of the day, and this will be Vid Stanulovic who is  
12 a safety physician and a consultant to  
13 pharmaceutical companies with the Semmelweis  
14 University in Hungary. And he will actually make  
15 the case of maybe it is not that dangerous.

16 **1.2#1 VS:** DR. STANULOVIC: Thank you for the  
17 introduction. And I would first of all like to  
18 thank Dr. John Senior for inviting me and for the  
19 whole team for organizing this event.

20 **1.2#2 VS:** I'm very happy to be here and I will be  
21 presenting the pro argument, the pro rechallenge,  
22 but it's kind of difficult to say I am in favor of  
23 rechallenge when I really have to agree with what

1 Chris Hunt -- (Laughter.) -- has been saying. So,  
2 the data show it. I mean, what else can I say about  
3 it? So, definitely, I mean, rechallenge can be  
4 dangerous. So, what I would actually like to do is  
5 to build upon this and see, well, it is dangerous,  
6 but, I mean, what can we do about it in certain  
7 situations of clinical need?

8 What I would like to argue that in certain  
9 situations the risk can be minimized, or in certain  
10 situations it may be just that it's due to, well,  
11 other factors, compounding factors. Therefore,  
12 there may be no risk at all, and how to provide  
13 guidance on what we can consider as justifiable  
14 rechallenge scenarios.

15 **1.2#3 VS:** Now, why not rechallenge? Maybe I should  
16 primarily start with the scientific basis rather  
17 than medicolegal. Well, scientific basis, we're  
18 assuming that it's some unknown susceptibility to  
19 an adverse drug reaction. Generally idiosyncratic  
20 exists in this patient, which we are not  
21 rechallenging, but that this same idiosyncrasy  
22 will not occur in the vast majority of other  
23 patients, which we are continuing to treat. So,

1       there should be some kind of a hypothesis, some kind  
2       of evidence that this is going to happen in this  
3       patient only and a very limited number of other  
4       patients. Let's really limit it to a hypothesis.  
5       I mean, we of course all know that really finding  
6       evidence is difficult.     And of course the  
7       medicolegal commercial base is looking at it from  
8       the sponsor's perspective.

9       **1.2#4 VS:** I mean, really you don't want to stop your  
10       development because you can rechallenge this one  
11       patient and this patient died. I mean, this is  
12       something that would really halt the entire  
13       developmental project, again, when it comes to  
14       investigators, when it comes to prescribing  
15       physicians also in the post-marketing phase. I  
16       mean, this is something that would be a sensitive  
17       issue. It is definitely far easier to say, all  
18       right, let's see what else we can do about it. Let  
19       us really not rechallenge. So, there are good  
20       basis, solid basis for not rechallenging, but let  
21       us see why and in which situations can we consider  
22       rechallenge. If a patient is enrolled in a clinical  
23       trial, we're assuming that the patient needs

1 treatment. And initially it has been assessed  
2 that the benefit does outweigh the potential risks.  
3 Of course there are these situations of rare and  
4 neglected diseases where there is no alternative  
5 treatment with really limited treatment options if  
6 we're talking about some targeted therapy for rare  
7 cancers or other congenital, metabolic, genetic  
8 diseases, or let's reconsider rechallenge in case  
9 of failure or intolerance to second-line  
10 therapies. And really what we should be keeping in  
11 mind, that, again, I have to agree with Chris Hunt  
12 saying that we need to really have compelling  
13 evidence that there should be some knowledge base  
14 to expect that the benefit/risk balance may be  
15 favorable in this individual patient and we're  
16 talking really about the individual patient. We're  
17 talking about N=1 clinical trial here with taking  
18 a subset of a clinical trial population of a hundred  
19 patients or a thousand patients or whatever are the  
20 number of patients. I mean, if we are rechallenging  
21 this one patient who has experienced an adverse  
22 drug reaction, this isn't an equal clinical trial,  
23 which can be extended to N=1+1+1 if we are really

1 going ahead with further rechallenges.

2 **1.2#5 VS:** So, in case you decide not to rechallenge,  
3 what happens? And this is really what got me  
4 thinking about this whole idea. The threshold for  
5 premature discontinuation of patients in clinical  
6 trials is generally low. You go for the option of  
7 let us rather discontinue this patient than risk.  
8 And what happens, you have a high drug  
9 discontinuation rate due to adverse drug reactions  
10 than what I was in a situation to do with and  
11 subsequently argue, well, this is because of this  
12 factor, other factor, et cetera. And this is  
13 something that really is quite justifiable in a  
14 number of cases, but really we're talking here  
15 about a legal case where you are innocent until  
16 proven guilty. You are guilty until proven  
17 innocent when it comes to an adverse drug reaction.  
18 If discontinuing, you are talking, well, they say  
19 there is a high likelihood that the drug calls to  
20 the reaction, this is a possibility of idiosyncrasy  
21 potentially leading to fulminant, unpredictable  
22 onset, evolution of this case and you are also  
23 assuming that this is likely not dose-related,

1 because if it were dose-related, then you can say,  
2 well, you know, let's go for a low dose, et cetera,  
3 and you're saying there is nothing that can be done  
4 about it, there is no risk-minimization measure  
5 that can be put in place.

6 So, alternative approach. Let's go for  
7 retrospective evaluation and that's something that  
8 really is reasonable. But when you discontinue,  
9 what is your threshold for discontinuing? Will it  
10 be, well, the FDA DILI Guidance provides some  
11 thresholds. It's eight times above ULN or  
12 prolonged duration of five times ULN, but where do  
13 you put your threshold for your individual drug and  
14 your individual situation, your individual  
15 clinical trial or your patient? And what is it --  
16 what is this threshold where you say I'm  
17 discontinuing now and I'm calling this an adverse  
18 drug reaction or when are we saying, well, you know,  
19 it's only two times above the ULN, it's not an  
20 adverse drug reaction, it's just a pure variation.  
21 So, here, really, we are talking about a  
22 combination of the approach of rechallenge and this  
23 retrospective evaluation. So, and this is what I



1 have kind of with a group of my colleagues,  
2 co-authors, and we have proposed this kind of an  
3 algorithm. What is it that you should consider if  
4 you want to rechallenge a patient?

5 **1.2#6 VS:** First of all, benefit assessment. Make  
6 sure that the patient really needs this and assess  
7 the benefit and risk of any other available  
8 treatment to treat this condition. Assess the  
9 risk and evaluate the initial reaction and  
10 pathogenesis, estimate the risk upon rechallenge,  
11 what is it that you can do in terms of predictive  
12 tests. Well, of course pharmacogenetic testing,  
13 et cetera. We all know this is all limited, but what  
14 can we do about it? Risk mitigation, what can we  
15 do to minimize the risk? And finally, or let's say  
16 last, not least, information and consent to the  
17 patient.

18 **1.2#7 VS:** And this is -- this is the publication  
19 in Drug Safety. And the general idea being -- the  
20 leading idea is that each adverse drug reaction is  
21 unique and that each drug -- adverse drug reaction  
22 combination requires a unique approach in  
23 evaluating benefit and risk, risk minimization and

1 considerations of ethics of rechallenge in this  
2 particular situation.

3 **1.2#8 VS:** So, evaluating this algorithm or  
4 protocol, or call it as you wish really in some  
5 detail presenting the risk, often the adverse drug  
6 reaction happens with a drug that has valid  
7 alternatives. Hypertension, we have plenty of  
8 options out there. You probably wouldn't want to  
9 rechallenge. Anticipated benefit may be marginal  
10 compared to possible risk. Again, are we talking  
11 here really about a serious indication, serious  
12 clinical condition, or are we talking about  
13 treatment for hair loss? And administration of  
14 another drug or alternative treatment may be  
15 without discomfort and should not have a high  
16 probability to induce adverse drug reactions.

17 And in all of the above cases, there  
18 clearly is no room for rechallenge, but then you're  
19 asking yourself what is the benefit of the  
20 second-line therapy. Well, certainly second-line  
21 therapy will be second line. If it were as  
22 effective and as safe as first-line, it would be  
23 first-line, it wouldn't be second-line. And then

1 again, failure of second-line and then fall back  
2 to first-line. So, consider the benefits.

3 **1.2#9 VS:** Risk, suspected mechanism. Wherever you  
4 can make a hypothesis about it, biomarkers,  
5 predictors, pharmacogenetic factors, antibodies.  
6 And especially when it comes to liver injury we are  
7 talking about a range of potential immune  
8 mechanisms. Likelihood of causal relationship, of  
9 course that's what we are considering. And what  
10 we all know is the variability in LFTs, which can  
11 be found in the general healthy population, which  
12 can be due to a whole range of benign reasons.

13 And also what I would like to highlight is the risk  
14 of the rechallenge, and the reaction which may  
15 occur upon rechallenge is not the same as the risk  
16 of the initial reaction. It may be higher in cases  
17 that we are talking about sensitization, immune  
18 sensitization or already induced damage; it may be  
19 lower if we are -- if we have managed to set up an  
20 algorithm which minimizes the risk; or there may  
21 be no risk. Maybe this is just something that  
22 happened previously, this LFT elevation or these  
23 clinical symptoms that were actually not due to

1 hepatotoxicity.

2 **1.2#10 VS:** Risk mitigation. Well, again, in  
3 hepatotoxicity, and this is really why the approach  
4 to rechallenge in case of DILI has been so cautious,  
5 is that there is very little possibility for  
6 prophylaxis. Of course we are talking about  
7 acetylcysteine for paracetamol toxicity, but there  
8 are not so many prophylactic therapies in terms of  
9 risk mitigation. What are we going to propose as  
10 monitoring of LFTs or whatever other parameters  
11 that we're monitoring here, whatever parameters,  
12 indicators of -- early indicators of the reaction?  
13 And in terms of treatment, probably may not be known  
14 what may be administered. But when setting up a  
15 rechallenge algorithm, then this therapy, this is  
16 something that should be considered and made  
17 available. Make sure that the rechallenge is  
18 performed under controlled conditions. For  
19 example, inpatient hospitalization. Make sure that  
20 the personnel and facilities for the treatment for  
21 reacting as early as possible are available. And  
22 if the reaction is dose-related, start with a low  
23 dose. So, here again I was talking about, well, N=1

1 clinical trial and here we are talking about any  
2 +1 phase 1 dose-escalation trial in certain cases.  
3 **1.2#11 VS:** And rechallenge consent. This is  
4 something that would be different -- if we're  
5 talking about clinical trial patients, this is  
6 something that would be clearly different to the  
7 initial clinical trial consent. Because in terms  
8 of the initial clinical trial consent we are  
9 evaluating the benefit/risk not knowing that the  
10 adverse reaction has occurred or may recur. And if  
11 the patient has been treated for a certain while,  
12 we may already have some indicators of benefit. If  
13 the patient may have been on treatment, we may have  
14 some sort of benefit there. And so, this is  
15 something that would be an addendum to a clinical  
16 trial consent.

17 **1.2#12 VS:** Now, in terms of examples of acceptable  
18 and successful rechallenge, I'm now talking about  
19 a DILI here. Drug desensitization, for example,  
20 and this is something that is quite commonly  
21 performed for, for example, penicillin,  
22 cephalosporins that desensitization is a commonly  
23 used procedure generally limited to specialized

1 centers. Again, I am -- one of the examples which  
2 I found is this trial in successful reinstatement,  
3 a rechallenge of agalsidase beta therapy Fabry  
4 disease, which is a rare disease of requiring  
5 enzyme substitution therapy. And what this trial  
6 was all about is that based on this initial trial,  
7 patients were prematurely discontinued if  
8 antibodies to the enzyme replacement therapy  
9 occurred, but what they did is then at the end of  
10 the trial they said, but what do we do with these  
11 patients who require enzyme replacement?

12 **1.2#13 VS:** So, they essentially set up a trial in  
13 which they enrolled only the patient which had been  
14 previously discontinued. So, this was an old  
15 rechallenge trial, some of the examples. And this  
16 is something that Julie Papay will be talking  
17 about, and this is actually what initiated the  
18 whole discussion, this 2009 publication. And my  
19 reaction and my interpretation reading this  
20 publication was actually quite different. What  
21 Julie found in her series is there were 648 positive  
22 rechallenge cases and 441 negative rechallenge  
23 cases. So, my thinking was, and the conclusion was,

1 well, rechallenge is too dangerous, but the  
2 conclusion which I reached reading this is, well,  
3 if we have so many negative rechallenges reported,  
4 how many negative rechallenges went unreported?  
5 I mean, if it's negative, who is going to bother  
6 reporting it? You will very simply say it's not  
7 an adverse reaction, it's something else. So, the  
8 true number of negative rechallenges is probably  
9 substantially higher. And what is the number of  
10 patients who are actually never rechallenged?  
11 Probably again we're talking about a substantial  
12 number since the approach to rechallenge is so  
13 negative. And so, I'm looking at these, well, 88  
14 cases of possible probability including, well, two  
15 fatal cases. Well, what is the number of patients  
16 who didn't receive the therapy or in which there  
17 was no adverse drug reaction compared to these  
18 cases of DILI and thinking, well, how many patients  
19 were unjustly deprived of their first-line  
20 treatment because of a suspicion of an adverse drug  
21 reaction.

22 **1.2#14 VS:** And this is the large halothane study.  
23 And this is a study where I dug this out. And this

1 is a study which enrolled or a retrospective study  
2 of several hundreds of thousands of administration  
3 of general anesthesia.

4 **1.2#15 VS:** And what they are saying is -- this is  
5 the publication from '69 saying "It is clearly  
6 unwarranted to suggest that halothane anesthesia  
7 should not be repeated, for it is under the  
8 difficult circumstances of emergency reoperation  
9 that a wide choice of anesthetic agents may most  
10 urgently -- may be most urgently needed." [As  
11 read] And what they have actually found is that none  
12 of these patients who have been -- who have died  
13 due to massive hepatic necrosis, none of those  
14 actually had a reaction when they were first  
15 administered the drug. Therefore, that this  
16 occurred really with readministration without an  
17 adverse drug reaction the first time when this  
18 happened --

19 **1.2#16 VS:** And this is also what has been repeated  
20 in the European study. So, way forward,  
21 conclusions, the true dangers, idiosyncratic  
22 reaction should be isolated and rechallenge  
23 contraindicated, but blanket contraindication to





1                   We're now going to hear the third talk  
2 from Julie Papay who worked very closely with Chris  
3 Hunt as colleagues at GSK.

4                   Chris is now back at Duke, and Julie has  
5 moved on to another company that I don't know much  
6 about, but the thing that's so intriguing about  
7 Julie is she's begun to get some data on rechallenge  
8 from drugs under development.

9                   So, let's hear what Julie has to say.

10 **1.3#1 JP:** DR. PAPAY: Thank you very much, John  
11 Senior. I'd like to thank John and Lana for the  
12 opportunity to come and talk about this very  
13 important topic. I would also like to extend a  
14 special thank you to my co-speakers for their very  
15 thoughtful presentation.

16 **1.3#2 JP:** I'm Julie Papay. I'm with UCB  
17 BioSciences, for the record. And I'd like to just  
18 say as a housekeeping item that the information I'm  
19 about to share today and the opinions are those of  
20 my own and not necessarily those of my employer.

21 **1.3#3 JP:** So, as Chris had alluded to earlier,  
22 it's very important to agree first upon the  
23 definition of "rechallenge." And Chris covered

1       this quite nicely, but just to recap very briefly,  
2       first there has to be a true initial drug-induced  
3       liver injury event and other causes have to be ruled  
4       out. There are a couple of causality assessment  
5       scoring systems like RUCAM; there are also expert  
6       opinions like the Drug-Induced Liver Injury  
7       Network, that can help clinicians define and  
8       determine drug-induced liver injury. Then, the  
9       drug has to be stopped, the subject has to recover  
10      from the initial injury, a decision weighing  
11      risk/benefit has to be made to determine whether  
12      it's appropriate to rechallenge. If it is, the  
13      suspect drug is readministered and either there's  
14      a recurrence of the event, which is deemed positive  
15      rechallenge, or there isn't, and that's a negative  
16      rechallenge.

17      **1.3#4 JP:** It's also important to consider the pros  
18      and cons of rechallenge as we look at clinical trial  
19      data. So, some of the advantages to readministering  
20      a drug is that it might enable a life-saving drug  
21      where other therapeutic options just aren't  
22      available. It may also confirm a true drug-induced  
23      liver injury diagnosis, and negative rechallenge

1        may tell us about adaptation, for example.  Drugs  
2        like isoniazid, statins, tacrine and others may  
3        suggest a -- imply adaptation.  Finally, one of the  
4        biggest pros, I think, of clinical trial data is  
5        that it can inform which subjects are more safely  
6        and appropriately rechallenged.  However, you have  
7        to weigh this very carefully against the potential  
8        hazards, and those can include increased morbidity  
9        and mortality.  As Chris had alluded to,  
10       fatalities have been seen with rechallenge.  The  
11       time to onset of injury can be more rapid with  
12       rechallenge.  The FDA generally advises avoidance  
13       of such rechallenge except under certain  
14       circumstances.  Many of these rechallenges are  
15       infrequent particularly in the real world scenario  
16       after a drug is marketed and in use in clinical  
17       practice.  And there really might be -- truly might  
18       be a high risk without rigorous clinical  
19       monitoring.  With enhanced preclinical testing,  
20       toxicology studies and incorporation of routine  
21       monitoring and stopping criteria in drug  
22       development, cases of true hepatic rechallenge are  
23       infrequent.

1       **1.3#5 JP:** As a result, at the time of NDA review  
2       and approval, information about rechallenge is  
3       lacking and leaves many questions unanswered.  
4       Questions like who's the appropriate patient  
5       population to rechallenge, what dose should they  
6       be rechallenged at, for how long, how closely  
7       should you monitor that patient? So, the  
8       information is sparse. However, hepatic  
9       rechallenge in the setting of drug development and  
10      clinical trials actually offers the most  
11      optimistic data on drug rechallenge precisely  
12      because of the improved preclinical screening and  
13      testing that yields safer therapeutics and  
14      rigorous safety monitoring and stopping criteria  
15      that are in place that ensure -- help to ensure  
16      patient safety.

17      **1.3#6 JP:** So, although the data are limited, there  
18      are some recent examples that I'd like to share with  
19      you today.

20      **1.3#7 JP:** The first two are from new drug  
21      approvals. The first example is a drug use to  
22      treat hepatitis C in which three out of four  
23      patients experienced a positive rechallenge. The

1 second example is a cholesterol-lowering drug in  
2 which two subjects had positive rechallenge. And  
3 this information is available in the public domain,  
4 it's available on the FDA website in the medical  
5 reviews.

6 **1.3#8 JP:** The first example is an interesting  
7 example. This is actually approved as a single  
8 agent in the United States, daclatasvir, that goes  
9 by the trade name Daklinza. However, as part of  
10 the submission package to the FDA, three  
11 combination trials were included with the  
12 combination daclatasvir/asunaprevir. And the  
13 medical reviewer noted a 75 percent positive  
14 rechallenge in three out of four patients. What was  
15 also noted was that mean time to recurrence  
16 happened much sooner upon readministration of drug  
17 and the ALT elevations were actually much higher  
18 upon readministration, greater than ten times  
19 upper limit of normal with rechallenge in three  
20 subjects of which one also had concurrent rash.  
21 Fortunately, there were no cases of concurrent  
22 increases in bilirubin or eosinophilia. It was also  
23 noted that in two of the patients there was recovery

1 following the injury. However, in the other two  
2 it -- the information wasn't reported.

3 **1.3#9 JP:** What's also interesting about this drug  
4 is that this combination is actually approved in  
5 Japan and has been approved since 2014. And last  
6 year there were three case reports in the  
7 literature suggesting immunoallergic injury with  
8 the combination product most likely due to the  
9 asunaprevir portion of the combination. The  
10 immunoallergic injury was characterized by fever,  
11 increased IgE and eosinophilia.

12 So, briefly going through these cases, the  
13 first case is a 57-year-old male who experienced  
14 hypersensitivity reaction. His fever resolved  
15 after the drug was stopped, but his liver injury  
16 continued.

17 The treating physician did not feel  
18 that rechallenge was appropriate, because they  
19 were concerned about drug resistance. This  
20 patient had previously received other hepatitis C  
21 therapy and failed.

22 The second case is a 57-year-old female who  
23 developed fever, eosinophilia and increased IgE.

1 She rapidly developed hepatic failure and luckily  
2 recovered without hepatic transplantation. She  
3 was not rechallenged.

4 And the final case is a 66-year-old male who  
5 experienced DRESS Syndrome. After discontinuing  
6 the drug, the labs and clinical manifestations  
7 gradually improved.

8 So, important information about this  
9 combination product that was alluded to in the  
10 submission document and now we're seeing case  
11 reports come out in particularly Japanese patients  
12 suggesting an immunoallergic injury.

13 **1.3#10 JP:** The second example is a monoclonal  
14 antibody that is administered every two weeks for  
15 the treatment of high cholesterol. In the medical  
16 review, two positive rechallenges were noted.

17 The first case is a 42-year-old obese  
18 female who had ALT increases of mild intensity.  
19 The actual numbers were not provided. Her  
20 treatment was interrupted, and her ALT returned to  
21 baseline. Upon rechallenge, she had an ALT peak of  
22 3.6 times upper limit of normal. This led to  
23 permanent discontinuation from the trial.



1           The second case is a 36-year-old male  
2 who had fatty liver disease that was confirmed on  
3 ultrasound. He had a peak ALT of 5.4 times upper  
4 limit of normal. Viral serologies were all  
5 negative. Treatment was interrupted and within  
6 four weeks his ALTs returned to normal. Upon  
7 reintroduction, he had five additional episodes of  
8 increases in ALT. And interestingly enough in  
9 this individual, treatment was continued and he  
10 actually completed the study.

11           What you should know about this program in  
12 general is that there were no Hy's Law events noted  
13 in the submission documents. And that the rate of  
14 ALT above three percent was very similar in the  
15 treated patients' overall population versus  
16 placebo patients. So, could this imply  
17 adaptation?

18 **1.3#11 JP:** Now, I'd like to share with you three  
19 examples that are available in the published  
20 literature. And as Chris had alluded to earlier,  
21 it is so important for manufacturers and  
22 investigators to share their findings whether  
23 they're positive or negative, because many times

1 this information goes unreported if it's not  
2 published or if it's not available in an NDA  
3 submission.

4 The first example is a compound that was in  
5 development for HIV in which there was one hallmark  
6 case of positive rechallenge. And I'll go into  
7 more detail in just a minute. The other two examples  
8 are from oncology indications in which there was  
9 a positive rechallenge rate up to 55 percent.

10 **1.3#12 JP:** So, the first example is aplaviroc,  
11 which was a CCR5 antagonist in clinical development  
12 to treat HIV. They had a hallmark case of positive  
13 rechallenge in a 37-year-old male. His first ALT  
14 elevation was 5.7 times upper limit of normal that  
15 occurred at week 12. He had normal bilirubin. He  
16 did recover from the initial injury and viral  
17 serologies were negative. Upon rechallenge, his  
18 ALT was much higher at nine times upper limit of  
19 normal and occurred much quicker, within two weeks.  
20 This individual permanently discontinued the study  
21 and his ALT normalized.

22 Within this program overall, there were two  
23 other Hy's Law cases noted. One was in a

1 treatment-naive patient, and the other was in a  
2 treatment-experienced patient. And overall  
3 throughout the whole program, six percent of  
4 patients had ALT elevations between two and a half  
5 and five times upper limit of normal. Given the  
6 totality of data, this program was terminated.

7 And I would like to just say a very special thank  
8 you to those who actually took the time to publish  
9 these results and make them publicly available.

10 **1.3#13 JP:** The second example is pazopanib. This  
11 is an oncology drug that's FDA approved for renal  
12 cell carcinoma and soft tissue sarcoma. In this  
13 series, 103 patients were rechallenged. This  
14 included Phase II/III studies in a little over  
15 2,000 patients. And, basically, patients had to  
16 have a relatively normal transaminases and liver  
17 function coming into the study and rechallenge was  
18 considered for isolated ALT above eight times upper  
19 limit of normal with the caveat that they were  
20 rechallenged only if they had clinical benefit from  
21 the product and that all of the following criteria  
22 were met. Once the drug was stopped, their  
23 transaminases had to come down, ALT had to come down

1 to less than or equal to 2.5 times upper limit of  
2 normal. Their bilirubin had to be less than one  
3 and a half times upper limit of normal, and direct  
4 bilirubin had to be less than 35 percent. They  
5 couldn't have any signs or symptoms of  
6 hypersensitivity. And importantly, the subject  
7 had to consent to having drug readministered.  
8 Readministration was also done at a reduced dose  
9 with close monitoring.

10 **1.3#14 JP:** So, what they found in the series was  
11 a 38 percent positive rechallenge, and that might  
12 beg the question, was there adaptation, because  
13 over 60 percent of the other folks had negative  
14 rechallenge. It's a good question. Perhaps the  
15 reduced dose resulted in a higher percentage of  
16 negative rechallenge. However, it is important to  
17 note that 38 percent have positive rechallenge.

18 **1.3#15 JP:** The reoccurrence occurred much more  
19 rapidly with a median of nine days. And upon  
20 rechallenge, it's interesting that most of the ALT  
21 elevations were between five and eight times upper  
22 limit of normal and there were no exceedingly high  
23 elevations of ALT greater than 20. There were also

1 no cases of liver failure after rechallenge. The  
2 authors of this paper conclude that rechallenge  
3 should only be undertaken when you have close  
4 monitoring of liver chemistries. And subsequently  
5 what was found was that there were HLA associations  
6 with injury suggesting immunoallergic injury.

7 Excuse me for just one second. (Pause.) Seasonal  
8 allergies. Apologies.

9 **1.3#16 JP:** This is an example that Chris had also  
10 shared with lapatinib in which there was a 55  
11 percent positive rechallenge. This was observed  
12 in a lapatinib monotherapy study in breast cancer  
13 in almost 1200 patients. Overall in the program,  
14 two percent developed ALT elevations greater than  
15 five, five times upper limit of normal. And,  
16 again, there was a 55 percent positive rechallenge  
17 observed after reinitiation. HLA markers were  
18 observed, which suggest an immunoallergic injury.  
19 And most of the patients who had ALT elevations  
20 above five also had these markers. These markers  
21 are expressed in up to a quarter of women with  
22 breast cancer and less more frequently in Japanese,  
23 interestingly enough.

1       **1.3#17 JP:** The immunoallergic injury that was  
2       seen with lapatinib is actually -- the information  
3       is actually provided in the U.S. prescribing  
4       information along with warnings about  
5       hepatotoxicity and potential Hy's Law. And I  
6       think this is a very positive move forward to alert  
7       prescribers and patients and caregivers about  
8       severe and potentially serious hepatotoxicity.

9       **1.3#18 JP:** So, this data suggests that high  
10      positive rechallenge rates have been observed in  
11      recent clinical trials, and all of this despite  
12      rigorous monitoring with many people looking out  
13      for the benefit of the patient, which include the  
14      investigator, the sponsor and regulators.

15      **1.3#19 JP:** So, what happens in the real world when  
16      you don't have this rigorous oversight? It's  
17      likely that there's a higher morbidity and  
18      mortality in an uncontrolled environment. And we  
19      know that even fatal positive rechallenges could  
20      be unknown by the treating physician.

21      **1.3#20 JP:** This is a series that was previously  
22      shared and that my co-speakers alluded to. This  
23      was a rechallenge analysis that was conducted

1 looking at a sponsor's drug safety database. And  
2 what was observed was that up to three-quarters of  
3 the positive rechallenges included serious adverse  
4 events. Most of these events exhibited symptomatic  
5 jaundice or hepatitis. Usually the injury  
6 happened much quicker. And importantly, there  
7 were pretty severe cases. And Hy's Law was noted  
8 in up to 14 percent of the cases and there were  
9 actually two deaths. What should be noted is that  
10 most of these cases were spontaneously reported,  
11 83 percent. However, we did have a handful of  
12 clinical trial data.

13 **1.3#21 JP:** We concluded that real world drug  
14 rechallenge can be prevented and should be  
15 prevented by first recognizing the initial liver  
16 injury and communicating that to the patient so  
17 that they can effectively communicate that to all  
18 of their caregivers. And equally as important is  
19 recording this injury in the electronic medical  
20 record. All of this to prevent possible  
21 rechallenge.

22 **1.3#22 JP:** In summary, positive rechallenge has  
23 been observed in up to 75 percent of patients in

1 recent clinical trials and many had an  
2 immunoallergic injury hallmark sign. Rechallenge  
3 requires truly a systematic benefit/risk  
4 assessment with key questions such as is the  
5 patient benefitting from the drug? Are there  
6 other therapeutic alternatives available for this  
7 patient? Has the patient truly been dechallenged  
8 and had a recovery from the injury? What else do  
9 we know about the drug, the molecule or the class  
10 of drugs in terms of HLA markers, hypersensitivity.  
11 And has the patient been alerted and made aware of  
12 this serious injury and do they -- are they aware  
13 of the benefit/risks and have they consented?

14 **1.3#23 JP:** In conclusion, rechallenge should  
15 generally be avoided due to potential for serious  
16 injury and fatalities and should be considered for  
17 critical medications only when you have a  
18 standardized rechallenge benefit/risk checklist.

19 **1.3#24 JP:** Again, I'd like to acknowledge the  
20 organizers of the meeting, John Senior and Lana,  
21 for inviting me to speak about this very important  
22 topic and to engage in dialog with my co-speakers.  
23 And I'd also like to thank colleagues who



1 collaborated on the rechallenge analysis. Thank  
2 you.

3 (Applause.)

4 \_\_\_\_\_  
5 DR. REGEV: So, the fourth talk is  
6 going back to the notion that maybe rechallenge is  
7 possible under certain circumstances. And this  
8 will be John Senior, who will discuss in a different  
9 version the isoniazid story to illustrate that  
10 point.

11 John:

12 **1.4#1 JS:** DR. SENIOR: I won't talk just about  
13 isoniazid, but I think we have to learn from the  
14 past, because we can't really see very clearly into  
15 the future. We sort of back into the future, with  
16 hope. I cannot speak for the FDA. I have been  
17 working there for 21 years, but I'm not authorized  
18 to be their spokesperson. So, what I say is my own  
19 cockamamie ideas and opinions.

20 **1.4#2 JS:** We are concerned about drug safety. Drug  
21 safety has been my principal concern for at least  
22 15 of the last 20 years at the FDA. We have developed  
23 programs to try to prevent approval of new drugs

1 that were dangerous to more than some people. And  
2 we'll talk about that tomorrow.

3 **1.4#3 JS:** It's ironic that I, from the FDA, would  
4 be talking about do we rechallenge, when we know  
5 that in the discussions you've just heard, we know  
6 it can be dangerous, it can be fatal, but it's not  
7 always. In fact, it's very rarely fatal, but we  
8 don't know that. Chris in her closing slide, said,  
9 we need data. And Julie has given us at least a  
10 little data, but we have a precious, small amount  
11 of true knowledge. I agree with all the speakers  
12 that I think rechallenge is too dangerous to be  
13 carried out in medical practice. I don't think  
14 practicing physicians are equipped or able to deal  
15 with this difficult issue. I think the only  
16 possible way that rechallenge can be done safely  
17 is that it's done before approval for drugs under  
18 investigation, under legal requirement to know  
19 what's going on, to report all the data. We simply  
20 don't get the data and I don't think we can draw  
21 any conclusions without it.

22 **1.4#4 JS:** We know that rechallenge can occur, but  
23 we don't know the incidence, really. We have some

1 glimmering from what Julie has told us, but very  
2 little data. It may be that only one in 9 or one  
3 in 99 patients really shows a real rechallenge  
4 problem that is a significant, not just a little  
5 tweaky bump on transaminases. That doesn't hurt  
6 anybody. They don't even know they have it. So,  
7 we need to do -- we need to do more. There have been  
8 thousands of papers written on benefits and risk,  
9 but we really don't know how to compare those. So,  
10 we do know some things. We've learned a lot in the  
11 past, oh, 15, 16 years we've been discussing these  
12 issues. We have not approved new drugs that kill  
13 people from liver failure in the last 18 years, but  
14 we don't really know how to compare quantitatively  
15 benefits and risks. We know that people differ.  
16 They're not the same. There is no standard  
17 patient. Everybody gets the same dose. People  
18 differ in their reaction to the same dose of the  
19 same drug. We also know the drugs are different.  
20 Some are more dangerous than others.

21 **1.4#5 JS:** Now, let's just talk a little about  
22 isoniazid. Isoniazid is a simple compound. It's  
23 been around for 70 years. It was being used before

1 it was reviewed for safety by the FDA. It's been  
2 used since the '40s and it's used because it's  
3 valuable. It prevents tuberculosis in those  
4 people who are exposed to it who don't have active  
5 disease yet, but isoniazid alone can do it.

6 **1.4#6 JS:** It's a simple compound. An acid and a  
7 base. Isonicotinic acid and hydrazine.  
8 Hydrazine is a toxic chemical, but combined with  
9 isoniazid it's not, with isonicotinic acid.

10 **1.4#7 JS:** So, isonicotinic acid is a simple isomer  
11 of a vitamin, nicotinic acid, vitamin B3, niacin.  
12 It's a relative of nicotine. It's in tobacco and  
13 it was very useful and valuable. It helped prevent  
14 a serious disease and it's still in use.

15 **1.4#8 JS:** Somebody has estimated that a third of  
16 the world population is exposed to tuberculosis.  
17 A lot of the world is poor and ignorant and that's  
18 where TB is and isoniazid is still widely used.  
19 So, but we knew it could be dangerous. We knew it  
20 could kill people.

21 **1.4#9 JS:** And a study in Baltimore of some, what  
22 was it, 60,000 patients showed eight deaths, seven  
23 of which were in one city, Baltimore, and everybody

1 got terrified. And it took 20 years before they  
2 figured out how this could be avoided. And it was  
3 Charles Nolan who did it. Very patiently 20 years  
4 later, he finally figured out how to avoid  
5 isoniazid hepatotoxicity.

6 **1.4#10 JS:** It was simple. Ask the patient. Don't  
7 monitor transaminases every month for years.  
8 People get very weary of sticking their arm out and  
9 getting stuck and having results reported that are  
10 negative. And negative results year after year,  
11 month after month, get very boring and they stop  
12 doing it. So, instead of that, just ask the patient:  
13 how do you feel? And teach the patient to report  
14 immediately if they are a little fatigued, they've  
15 lost their appetite, whatever. And it worked like  
16 a charm. And he did a big study and, look at that,  
17 no deaths at all. No monitoring. No deaths.  
18 Just ask the patient. The patient, if instructed,  
19 knows it's in their own interest to report, because  
20 it's their life. They want to report. They want  
21 to get the benefit of isoniazid, but they don't want  
22 the risk. And so, ask the patient. They can tell  
23 you every day, not once a month, not once a quarter,

1 every day they can tell you how they feel. And if  
2 they report it to their doctor, he can check the  
3 transaminases and the rest of it and make a decision  
4 very quickly. So, that was an important study.

5 **1.4#11 JS:** Okay. Now, there was another important  
6 earlier study that was conducted as a result of an  
7 NIH protocol. And it was not at NIH, it was done  
8 somewhere else in Virginia at a local hospital  
9 where they had a great many patients who were sort  
10 of warehoused, mentally ill patients who were  
11 warehoused, but they were exposed to tuberculosis,  
12 active tuberculosis.

13 **1.4#12 JS:** So, they wanted to study a number of them  
14 to see if they would show any transaminase and  
15 bilirubin elevations. And so, they monitored  
16 those patients monthly and guess what they found.  
17 Three Hy's Law cases. Here's one. Look at that.  
18 Up goes transaminase in red, and up goes the  
19 bilirubin. No symptoms. It was not even known,  
20 because the way they did the study was to collect  
21 the blood for a year and then analyze it all a year  
22 later. That was a probably true Hy's Law case.

23 **1.4#13 JS:** And there was another Hy's Law case.

1       **1.4#14 JS:** And another Hy's Law case. All three  
2 cases were Hy's Law cases, none of which were  
3 detectable by -- none of which progressed to death  
4 or anything else. They all just got better.

5       **1.4#15 JS:** So, INH is still with us and tuberculosis  
6 is not going away. In fact, drug-resistant  
7 tuberculosis is much with us. So, we learned a lot  
8 from tuberculosis, from isoniazid.

9       **1.4#16 JS:** We learned that it can be used safely.  
10 And the way to use it safely is, ask the patient.  
11 Pretty simple. It doesn't cost anything, and  
12 saves a lot of wasted normal transaminase tests.

13       **1.4#17 JS:** So, we go back to the FDA Premarketing  
14 Liver Safety Guidance, which says, generally, it  
15 should be avoided, not done, but maybe we need to  
16 rethink the Guidance. FDA, nobody regulates the  
17 practice of medicine, nor should they. The  
18 practice of medicine has to be done according to  
19 the judgment and experience of the treating  
20 physicians. And the treating physicians are all  
21 kinds and all sorts. They have labeling to guide  
22 them, but they don't all really read the labeling  
23 that carefully. I was in practice for 25 years in

1 teaching hospitals at Harvard and Penn and I really  
2 didn't read the labeling all that carefully. I  
3 wanted to look it up to see what the average dose  
4 was, but I didn't even believe that, because I might  
5 have a little 88-pound woman and I'm not going to  
6 give her the same dose as a 250-pound linebacker.  
7 **1.4#18 JS:** There's no such thing as an average  
8 patient, they're all different. And I knew that,  
9 so I took the labeling with a grain of salt. But  
10 still it's useful information. It's a good  
11 starting point. So, I'm not going to get into  
12 this. (Laughter.) I don't agree with everything  
13 that has been legislated to control the FDA, but  
14 we'll talk about that some other day. For now, what  
15 I'd like to do is really turn this discussion over  
16 to the audience to discuss all the issues that these  
17 very interesting presentations have made.

18 **1.4#19 JS:** My opinion is that rechallenge can be  
19 done safely without killing patients. I think the  
20 threshold for calling it a positive rechallenge is  
21 too low. Just a slight bump in the transaminases,  
22 asymptomatic, not progressive, it's too low. We  
23 know that the liver is a remarkable organ. You can



1 cut out two-thirds of it surgically, or you can kill  
2 two-thirds of it with chemicals, and the liver  
3 grows again very quickly, in a couple of weeks, a  
4 few weeks, back to its original size. A remarkable  
5 organ: Hepatocytes can regenerate. Not only can  
6 they regenerate, they can change, and they can  
7 become tolerant to a chemical that initially caused  
8 injury. We have to learn that we can only learn  
9 that if we look. If we don't look, we can't see.

10 **1.4#20 JS:** Now, what do we have in the literature?  
11 We have horror stories about positive rechallenge,  
12 but who's going to report a negative rechallenge?  
13 If you give a drug again and nothing happens, are  
14 you going to report it? Are you going to publish  
15 it? There's nothing to publish. So, we don't  
16 know. We will never know. The only way we can  
17 possibly know is that it has to be done under  
18 conditions where the results must be reported,  
19 which is in the IND phase of new drug development.  
20 So, that is the best time to learn. That is the  
21 time to learn about what should be in the labeling.  
22 That is the time to teach physicians and patients  
23 what they should do in their own best interest.

1 Thank you.

2 (Applause.)

3

---

4 DR. REGEV: So, we have exactly 30  
5 minutes for discussion and questions. Please,  
6 whoever has a question or a point or comment to  
7 make, state your name and where you're from. This  
8 is all being recorded.

9 I would like to start with a question  
10 I'm curious about, about the definition that we've  
11 seen here, at least from two speakers, regarding  
12 what a positive rechallenge is. And it seems like  
13 there is an agreement that, first, the drug is  
14 discontinued, symptoms should disappear, levels of  
15 ALT and AST need to go back to normal, but then there  
16 seems to be an agreement, at least between two of  
17 the speakers, that, when you start the drug again,  
18 a doubling of ALT constitutes a positive  
19 rechallenge. And I'm thinking, what if the ALT was  
20 21 and now it's 42? Is it a positive rechallenge?  
21 Is there an agreement about this? So, at some  
22 point, I would love to hear if there are other  
23 opinions regarding that.

1 Jack:

2 DR. SENIOR: This is Jack Uetrecht.  
3 If we know them, we'll tell their name. If not,  
4 say your name, because we don't know everybody.

5 DR. UETRECHT: Jack Uetrecht,  
6 University of Toronto.

7 Two points: one is, I remember, and some  
8 people in the audience may remember better than I,  
9 ximelagatran, where patients were rechallenged and  
10 nothing happened. But what did we really learn?  
11 Because it didn't mean that the drug didn't cause  
12 liver injury, and the drug eventually failed  
13 anyhow. So, did that really help us? Minor  
14 point.

15 Second point, it was implied again that  
16 idiosyncratic reactions are dose-independent.  
17 Simply not true. A usual dose of a drug is about  
18  $10^{20}$  molecules. Because the mechanism of the  
19 idiosyncratic reaction is different than the  
20 mechanism of the therapeutic effect, there's no  
21 reason why the dose-response curve should be in the  
22 same range. Sometimes it is, just by accident.  
23 In many cases, it's shifted to the left. So, a

1 lower dose will still cause an idiosyncratic  
2 reaction.

3           Going back to isoniazid, you can  
4 usually start with a lower dose and desensitize  
5 patients. I'll bet, if you started at even a lower  
6 dose, you could desensitize everyone. And we  
7 haven't done a very good job of systematically  
8 rechallenging with a very low dose. I'm talking  
9 about a milligram, maybe even sub-milligram dose,  
10 when it's important for the patient. I'll bet you  
11 we could desensitize virtually everyone if it was  
12 important for the therapy of the patient. And we  
13 haven't done a very good job of studying  
14 desensitization. It's done with isoniazid. It's  
15 done certainly with penicillin and other things.  
16 You start with one 10,000th the normal dose, but  
17 that's still like  $10^{16}$  molecules.

18           DR. SENIOR: Jack, what we learned from  
19 ximelagatran was that there are genetic markers  
20 that distinguish susceptibility. That was a very  
21 important lesson. What we found is that the  
22 population in Scandinavia that had a high frequency  
23 of the HLA marker had a high frequency of the

1 adverse effects, but the Asian population did not.  
2 So, learning that there are differences in  
3 patients, and here it was a genetic difference, was  
4 a very important point.

5 DR. UETRECHT: But did desensitization  
6 help as much?

7 DR. SENIOR: We didn't learn about ---

8 DR. KAPLOWITZ: And I would like to  
9 echo that --- resonate with it, in the sense that  
10 I really don't find the argument that rechallenge  
11 is going to be extremely informative to be really  
12 that valid. And, you know, if there's a diagnostic  
13 issue in an individual person out in the world, I  
14 suppose you could make that argument, as dangerous  
15 as it might be. But in the clinical trial setting  
16 I don't think it's really essential to prove that  
17 one patient has an adverse effect due to a specific  
18 drug when you have a population study. So, you know,  
19 when you rechallenge, it's either going to be, as  
20 Jack implied, either going to be negative or  
21 positive. And in the vast majority of instances,  
22 experience has been that it's probably going to be  
23 negative. And what does that really prove, you

1 know? So, there's adaptation or something else  
2 has happened.

3 I think what's interesting, really, is in the  
4 context of situations where an individual is having  
5 a really important clinical benefit, for example,  
6 from a cancer chemotherapy drug, like lapatinib or  
7 pazopanib or the new kinase, all the various kinase  
8 inhibitors that are out there. And the question  
9 is, how can we mitigate the risk of rechallenge in  
10 those type of situations, which are almost  
11 inevitably going to be accounted for by an adaptive  
12 immune-mediated mechanism? So, our oncology  
13 colleagues just typically treat rechallenge in  
14 these settings with steroids. So, you know, and  
15 claim there's anecdotal evidence that if you  
16 rechallenge with the chemotherapy, a kinase  
17 inhibitor, for example, combined with steroids,  
18 you can somewhat mitigate the risk.

19 I wonder, you know, I would be interested to  
20 see if Jack has any ideas about how to do the  
21 opposite of what he's doing, which is creating  
22 models to dampen the adaptive -- the immune  
23 tolerance effect. Can we promote immune --- is

1       there a mechanism for promoting immune tolerance  
2       that would allow us to rechallenge? Perhaps the  
3       small dose approach is one, but I think that's  
4       really the critical issue. And I really don't find  
5       the argument that we need data on rechallenge in  
6       clinical trials to be very compelling, unless you  
7       are going to develop an approach to mitigate a  
8       positive rechallenge.

9                 DR. SENIOR: Neil, as usual, is looking  
10       ahead. He's talking about tomorrow's discussion  
11       on immunology, but he's absolutely right.

12                DR. REGEV: There is a niche, though,  
13       that --- is somebody trying to speak or --- anyway,  
14       there is a niche, Neil, in clinical trials where  
15       the question of rechallenge becomes an important  
16       question, and it's not something that has been  
17       discussed here. Very often -- and people who do  
18       clinical trials here know about it very well --  
19       investigators would discontinue drugs much earlier  
20       than the company has intended for them to be  
21       discontinued.

22                So, many times, at three times upper  
23       limit of normal, --- an investigator who happens

1 to be a psychiatrist or an endocrinologist becomes  
2 nervous and discontinues the drug. And after some  
3 discussion, there is a decision by the company that  
4 it's probably warranted to reinitiate this drug and  
5 continue treatment because discontinuation was not  
6 warranted. At that point, there is some mystic fear  
7 of rechallenge. If we now stop the drug and  
8 restart it again, something terrible is going to  
9 happen. And I don't think that our discussion here  
10 really covers that very well, because under those  
11 circumstances I don't think there should be a big  
12 risk of restarting a drug that was three times upper  
13 limit of normal with asymptomatic, and then two,  
14 three days later we are restarting it again when  
15 it went back to normal.

16 Did you cover that, Chris, and maybe  
17 John? Did you cover that under the risky group?

18 DR. SENIOR: I don't really know how  
19 this can be done most safely. Now, Vid has talked  
20 about an algorithm. Now, he originally was  
21 intending the algorithm to be used by practitioners  
22 who are going to investigate liver toxicity, minor  
23 toxicity in an approved drug. But I think that



1 algorithm might be applicable also to  
2 consideration of new drugs under development. And  
3 in one of Chris's early papers, she actually had  
4 kind of a flow-sheet for what degree of elevation  
5 of enzymes and what bilirubin and so forth could  
6 be used to guide the process. Now, Chris, maybe you  
7 want to comment on that, because it was in, I think,  
8 your 2007 paper, as I recall it.

9 DR. HUNT: Yes. Excellent question,  
10 Arie. Is this on? Should be, okay. I don't  
11 think that we actually have good data to inform your  
12 question, and I fully second the comments made by  
13 Jack and Neil that we really need to understand,  
14 for critical medicines particularly, how we can  
15 safely rechallenge. Because there are certainly  
16 many times, as you pointed out, where it would be  
17 helpful to better understand rechallenge more  
18 broadly. But are other people aware of data?  
19 Because this is a very knowledgeable group.

20 DR. ROSENBERG: Can I make a comment  
21 that addressed a trend we were building on before  
22 this? So, I am Amy Rosenberg, FDA. And what seems  
23 to me to be critically missing in these rechallenge

1 ideas is a mechanism. And, as an immunologist, the  
2 mechanism speaks to me to be an immunologic one.  
3 It happens faster, it happens with lower dose.  
4 That speaks to a memory T cell response. And so,  
5 efforts to mitigate, as was being mentioned before,  
6 to mitigate by effecting the immune system,  
7 immunomodulation, are really, it seems to me, the  
8 way to go. And steroids are, you know, a blunt  
9 instrument, and the development of newer therapies  
10 that might induce regulatory T cells, which may  
11 critically shut off these kinds of reactions, and  
12 we know are very important in liver injury, that  
13 effort is really critical. So, identifying the  
14 mechanism, it's likely to be immunologic, and then  
15 seriously addressing how to mitigate for patients  
16 for whom this drug is essential.

17 DR. REGEV: Thank you. Paul Watkins,  
18 UNC.

19 DR. WATKINS: I think he was ahead of  
20 me there.

21 DR. REGEV: Oh, he was?

22 DR. CHEN: This is Minjun Chen from the  
23 FDA NCTR. And I like the discussion. Basically,

1 it's very interesting. As we can see, some drugs  
2 we can challenge, some drugs we cannot, because  
3 some drugs are very, very dangerous. Basically if  
4 you go a little further, asking this drug is more  
5 dangerous, what kind of patient is more, you know,  
6 in danger from the challenge?

7 I really like that Christine gave the color,  
8 you know, this kind of project can help us identify  
9 which kind of drug can be more danger for  
10 rechallenging. So, basically I can say if we can  
11 get more data coming in, it maybe can help you  
12 identify based on the drug property, we can  
13 identify what kind of drug can be rechallenged,  
14 what kind of drug cannot be rechallenged. If we can  
15 even further, maybe go connect it with patient  
16 data, so, what kind of patient, we can rechallenge  
17 or not. I think you should put that in the  
18 considerations.

19 DR. HUNT: I just want to thank Minjun  
20 Chen from FDA NCTR. You're doing a great job  
21 analyzing drugs and bringing -- advancing our  
22 knowledge base. And you are the person who  
23 developed the increase ROS, decrease in ETP as one

1 other paradigm to evaluate, and I applaud your  
2 work.

3 DR. CHEN: Yeah, I think the -- we maybe  
4 can consider more drug properties, you know.  
5 Basically we know that different drugs, you know,  
6 make different effect. It basically can help us  
7 identify what kind of drug may be more risky, you  
8 know. I think the --- and we have some more drugs  
9 accumulate data, for example, for some drug can be  
10 rechallenged, some drug cannot. Basically, I  
11 think we can find something, you know, can help us,  
12 you know, do this kind of job.

13 DR. REGEV: Paul.

14 DR. WATKINS: Yeah, Paul Watkins, UNC,  
15 Institute for Drug Safety Sciences. And if it's  
16 clear that somebody is jaundiced or has  
17 hypersensitivity, it would be a bad idea to  
18 rechallenge them. But one issue that hasn't been  
19 specifically addressed, I don't think, in the great  
20 discussion, is the fact that rechallenge probably  
21 occurs all the time outside of a physician's  
22 oversight. In other words, people lose their  
23 insurance, they don't think the drug is doing them

1 any good, they stop it, they restart it.  
2 Certainly, antibiotic courses tend to be repeated.

3 And so, I think an argument can be made that  
4 the company has a responsibility to show that ALT  
5 elevations that are clearly associated with their  
6 drug, if they are, what happens when that  
7 individual is rechallenged. So, I'd like to pose  
8 that to the panel.

9 DR. SENIOR: Arie, do you think that's  
10 so? Do you think sponsors have a responsibility  
11 to do that?

12 DR. REGEV: I think they do. And as I  
13 said, I think this happens much more commonly than  
14 the numbers that have been indicated here. This  
15 is a point, I think, that John brought up. We do  
16 have many instances where a drug is being  
17 interrupted during clinical trials. Now, the  
18 combination of being interrupted and having some  
19 ALT elevation is not that rare. And I think that,  
20 in many of those cases, there is what we would  
21 consider rechallenge, but it's not documented as  
22 rechallenge. It just goes unnoticed. So, similar  
23 to what John has said, I think there are many more

1 cases, and they're not well-documented and I think  
2 it should be. Many more cases of negative  
3 rechallenges that just go unnoticed and cause no  
4 bad outcome.

5 And still I think Chris Hunt's comment  
6 is correct. We do not have this data. So, it's  
7 very hard to make a final comment.

8 DR. STANULOVIC: Yeah, and if I can add  
9 to that, the classical definition of "rechallenge"  
10 is adverse drug reaction occurs, stop the drug,  
11 reaction abates, patient recovers, and then you  
12 restart, well, intentionally or unintentionally.  
13 But really what can happen for drugs that are, for  
14 example, administered weekly, monthly, or in  
15 cycles is that, well, each new administration  
16 essentially is a rechallenge, even for if it's once  
17 daily dosing, I mean, you do see potentially some  
18 kind of recover.

19 DR. SENIOR: That's right.

20 DR. REGEV: So, I have a very specific  
21 question. And this is for Will Maddrey. This is  
22 regarding at least -- it was presented at least in  
23 one of the slides. I think it was one of our

1 speakers. And this was about statins being  
2 classified in the high-risk hepatotoxic drugs.  
3 And I've seen this happening a few times. And I  
4 know you have a lot of experience regarding statins  
5 and hepatotoxicity and would love to hear your  
6 opinion.

7 DR. MADDREY: Will Maddrey, University  
8 of Texas Southwestern. You know, statins have had  
9 a remarkable career. Early on, as John will  
10 certainly recall and a few others in the audience,  
11 there was great concern about statin safety. And  
12 much of that was allayed when it turned out that  
13 some of the material that had originally come from  
14 Japan had been tainted in some ways. And then in  
15 the statin trials, it was rather clear that  
16 aminotransferase elevations were common, but  
17 didn't come to much. Over the years, statins have  
18 gone all the way over to the other side of being  
19 considered remarkably safe. In recent couple of  
20 years, with one or more of the statins there has  
21 been a concern that there are some latent, even  
22 autoimmune-type reactions from statins. I think  
23 this needs to be put into parallel.

1           With the number of drugs that we look  
2 at, you read a list of the concomitant medications  
3 a patient's on in a clinical trial, and we've rather  
4 much brushed over the statins, either I have,  
5 because I've seen so little of statin  
6 hepatotoxicity that was for certain. But maybe  
7 now, and I think Crestor is the drug that has come  
8 more to the fore, that there is a statin relation  
9 to even an autoimmune process. I haven't seen it  
10 yet, but I know several in this room have. I still  
11 think statins are rather safe to use. However, it  
12 is one of those things that every now and then needs  
13 to be reconsidered. Personally, I think statins,  
14 in general, particularly the classical statins,  
15 are quite safe.

16           DR. REGEV: Thank you.

17           DR. TILLMANN: Hans Tillmann, East  
18 Carolina University. A comment -- a question and  
19 suggestion I would have. So, the comment would be  
20 that lower dose to start with might not be an option  
21 for antivirals and antimicrobials. And  
22 potentially even cancer drugs might not be a good  
23 idea, because you can evade your response



1 eventually. So, even though it's a great idea to  
2 do it, in some therapeutic options it might not be.

3 Then the question would be, is the HLA  
4 signal usually stronger in the rechallenge cases  
5 than it is in the whole database? Do we have data  
6 on that? Because it would help to mitigate the  
7 risk if there is an HLA type and you have not a risk  
8 factor, then you're probably at a low risk.

9 DR. REGEV: I do not have an answer for  
10 this. Is there anybody in the audience that would  
11 have a comment regarding this question?

12 DR. TILLMANN: And that, perhaps, is a  
13 good transition to the suggestion that I would  
14 make, because, so, I think you can do rechallenge  
15 within clinical trials, but it doesn't necessarily  
16 reflect what you would need to know in the real  
17 world setting. So, therefore, I would think one  
18 should look into a mechanism where perhaps the FDA  
19 and NIH get together to create a consortium for  
20 data-based generation on rechallenge, perhaps with  
21 a concept that if someone has a patient who needs  
22 a rechallenge, that that case gets reviewed by  
23 expert in the relation to DILI to ascertain how

1       likely is it initial event was DILI, and then also  
2       how risky it looks to reexpose, and then get the  
3       data on what happens during the reexposure.

4               DR. REGEV: Thank you. We'll take a  
5       comment from the other side. Are you waiting in  
6       line there?

7               DR. SOERGEL: Yes, but it's not  
8       referring to the same question, sorry. This is  
9       Marianne Soergel from Actelion. I'm a drug safety  
10      physician. One element that I felt could be  
11      explored more is: are all clinical presentations  
12      of DILI similar regarding the risk for  
13      rechallenging? There are so many different and I  
14      +wonder whether we have data to differentiate  
15      whether the rechallenge of a Hy's Law should be  
16      handled like the rechallenge of an isolated  
17      asymptomatic transaminase elevation. And I would  
18      be interested from the speakers to learn whether  
19      t+here is anything that differentiates in the  
20      literature that has been looked at.

21              DR. HUNT: Yeah, there's no question  
22      that halothane -- the two case series I presented,  
23      halothane, those patients had hepatocellular

1 injury and jaundice on their first presentation.  
2 And then, within a month, you know, half of them  
3 -- those particularly who received it again within  
4 a month, you know, had fatality in nearly half.  
5 There's no question, as Arie pointed out, that  
6 there is lots of patients with modest ALT  
7 elevations and we simply don't have enough  
8 information that's published to say what you can  
9 say specifically about each patient, but we, as  
10 Minjun raised, I think we have a lot of information  
11 -- and Julie raised -- there's a lot of preclinical  
12 information on drugs. Not all drugs are created  
13 equal. And as Jack and Neil pointed out, there are  
14 also inter-individual differences if somebody has  
15 HLA markers. There's clearly a lot of risk  
16 differentiation, and as Hans pointed out, that we  
17 can do with the available information even in  
18 clinical trials to say which drugs, particularly  
19 critical medicines, would you consider  
20 rechallenging in a safe environment. I don't know  
21 if that answers your question. What are other  
22 people's thoughts?

23 DR. STANULOVIC: Yeah, I think that

1        what has been touched upon with that clinical  
2        presentation, as you phrase it, is of critical  
3        importance. And if I may be free to say, maybe the  
4        hepatocellular injury, direct toxic  
5        hepatocellular injury, is probably the simplest  
6        one to deal with in the sense that you're dealing  
7        with, well, let's say, numerical ALT elevations.  
8        Whereas when we're dealing with immune mechanisms,  
9        there are various potential mechanisms involved  
10       which should be considered there, therefore, a  
11       clinical presentation would be definitely of  
12       critical importance.

13                DR. REGEV: I think we'll let this side  
14       speak, and then go back to your side.

15                DR. BONKOVSKY: Herb Bonkovsky from  
16       Wake Forest. Just a comment about what Will was  
17       talking about. I think we agree that statin  
18       hepatotoxicity is extraordinarily uncommon when  
19       you consider the millions of people taking it, but  
20       it does occur and we've had some positive  
21       rechallenges, usually with autoimmune features.  
22       So, it is a real thing, but it's very rare. I just  
23       wonder, are we now, from this discussion, coming

1 to the general conclusion that, in future, the FDA  
2 is going to strongly encourage, maybe even require,  
3 sponsors and pharmaceutical companies for new  
4 drugs to include rechallenge when there are adverse  
5 drug reactions? I mean, that sounds as though what  
6 we're talking about, assuming that it's not, you  
7 know, severe hypersensitivity with very high  
8 fevers and so on. Is that what's going to come out  
9 of this?

10 DR. SENIOR: I don't think so, Herb.  
11 I think the FDA is not --- and their guidance is  
12 not a dictation of what people must do. It's  
13 simply a recommendation. It's not telling people  
14 what to do. I think the whole issue of rechallenge  
15 by companies is really up to them, because it's in  
16 their own interest to find out. So, I'm not sure  
17 the FDA --- and I cannot speak for their policy  
18 making, I don't make policy at the FDA -- I think  
19 the whole issue of rechallenge is fundamentally in  
20 the hands of the developers who are developing a  
21 new drug under IND. Now, Neil says don't worry about  
22 that because it's a rare event. But I don't think  
23 drugs should to be developed just for the average

1 patient, for the masses. We know there's a big  
2 difference between safety and efficacy. Clinical  
3 trials are the best information that is available  
4 to anybody to know about a drug. It's from  
5 clinical trials that much is learned, but clinical  
6 trials are organized principally to get approval  
7 of the drug for use by the people for prescription.  
8 So, the protocols generally select people who are  
9 likely to respond and they deselect people who are  
10 likely to have trouble. They don't want trouble.  
11 So, the safety problems, which are rare to begin  
12 with, are even rarer in the populations selected  
13 for clinical trials.

14 So, we result in the best information  
15 we have being incomplete, incomplete knowledge  
16 about safety problems. If only one in a thousand  
17 people respond with liver failure from a drug, how  
18 big a trial do you need? We can't study 200,000 or  
19 500,000 patients. So, it's a problem, and we don't  
20 get good reporting after the drug is approved,  
21 because physicians who are prescribing don't  
22 report adverse events. It's not in their interest  
23 to do so; they're not paid for it; it takes a lot

1 of their time and they might get sued. So, they  
2 don't want to report them. They may report if they  
3 want to publish the paper, but they ordinarily  
4 don't report. Ninety-five percent of the adverse  
5 events that are reported to the FDA come from  
6 pharmacists, from patients, from families.  
7 They're reported to the company and the company  
8 simply passes them through without getting any more  
9 information. So it is almost impossible to  
10 determine whether the drug caused the problem or  
11 whether it was just a disease effect. So we're  
12 stuck with it.

13 DR. REGEV: We have one last question  
14 on this side, and then we'll have a break.

15 DR. ROSENBERG: Amy Rosenberg, FDA.  
16 Actually, I'd like to make a point about the  
17 alirocumab as being involved in liver injury.  
18 That only is supposed to be administered in the  
19 setting of maximum tolerated dose of statins. And  
20 was it looked at in terms of the administration of  
21 the prolent with respect to the increase in dose  
22 in statins to reach that maximum tolerated dose?  
23 Because I have a hard time understanding how, you

1 know, a monoclonal antibody directed to PCSK9 is  
2 going to give that same kind of liver injury that  
3 was spoken of. So, that's one point.

4 And also, the other question I had  
5 concerned mitochondrial injury that everyone  
6 mentioned. Do liver cells with mitochondrial  
7 injury resort to glycolytic metabolism? And is  
8 there an overall long-term risk of hepatocellular  
9 carcinoma in patients? Because we know tumor  
10 cells, for instance, really depend on glycolytic  
11 metabolism. So, thank you.

12 DR. PAPAY: Amy, thank you for your  
13 comment. I guess I have to speak to this really  
14 good question. Thank you for your comment, Amy.  
15 Admittedly, it was very difficult to find examples  
16 in recent NDAs, and the monoclonal antibody was a  
17 stretch to include it in the presentation. So,  
18 thank you for your thoughtful comments.

19 DR. HUNT: And in terms of  
20 mitochondrial injury, mitochondria can  
21 regenerate. And your point about cancer, I think  
22 one of the things is mitochondria are the key  
23 cellular energy sources, but they can regenerate.



1 So, even if injured, assuming the cell survives,  
2 they regenerate within weeks. So, unless you had  
3 --- your point could speak to if there's a  
4 mitochondrial toxin that's given long-term, you  
5 know, with chronic liver injury, potentially that  
6 could have other repercussions, but I have no  
7 information.

8 DR. REGEV: One last question.

9 DR. HAQUE: Hi. Thank you. My name  
10 is Asif Haque, I work for Astra Zeneca. I'm a  
11 global safety physician. I'd like to address that  
12 discussion we had about statins. I think it's a  
13 very relevant comment. Statins have had a very  
14 long and very widely used profile. The actual  
15 incidence of liver events is actually going down,  
16 reportedly. I think it's because it's been so well  
17 studied, managed and addressed. I just want to  
18 highlight the discussion about immunology, and  
19 besides the hypersensitivity reactions, is there  
20 any other specific data that we find? There's a  
21 mention of Crestor in terms of immunological  
22 response for liver injury. I just want to check if  
23 there's some additional information, or perhaps

1       you can provide some guidance.  Because as a rule,  
2       statins     we     know     have     potentially     an  
3       anti-inflammatory effect and they can have a really  
4       beneficial effect, as been discussed many times.

5                 DR. REGEV:  I don't know if Dr. Maddrey  
6       has a --- no comment.  I agree with completely --  
7       and this is a poorly documented observation, but  
8       I think the denominator with statins is so large  
9       by now.

10                DR. HAQUE:  That's right.

11                DR. REGEV:  Hundreds and hundreds of  
12       millions are being exposed.  The fact that we talk  
13       about a case here and a case there, out of that  
14       denominator, just proves to me how safe this drug  
15       is, this group is.

16                DR. HAQUE:  And with the current advent  
17       of all the protease inhibitors and all that,  
18       there's also a lot of potential for drug  
19       interaction, which could lead to increased AUCs.  
20       And that's also something that needs to be now  
21       explored and, you know, kept in mind.  Because, in  
22       its own entity, statin will not cause it, but a  
23       potential interaction with a protease inhibitor or

1       some others could potentially cause AUC to go above  
2       that level. So, I think it's an evolving pattern,  
3       especially with the new approvals of all the hep  
4       C inhibitors and so forth. I think that's  
5       something in the future we can discuss.

6               DR. HUNT: Just to give a shout-out to  
7       a paper by a Kaiser colleague, the first author was  
8       Charles, they actually looked at something like  
9       20,000 patients receiving statins in Kaiser and  
10       then looked at those patients who had ALT greater  
11       than tenfold. Of those, roughly ten or so got the  
12       statin, either the same or a different statin,  
13       again and there were positive rechallenges. And  
14       there's not additional information about whether  
15       this is autoimmune injury, but just that some of  
16       them did have significant rechallenge injury.

17               DR. REGEV: But this is a very  
18       important part. I didn't read that paper, but when  
19       we say "rechallenge," did they have anything in  
20       addition to just ALT elevation? Did they have  
21       jaundice, liver failure, anything else, or just ALT  
22       elevation?

23               DR. HUNT: They reported ALT

1 elevation, and I know that one of the --

2 DR. REGEV: Because that is a quality  
3 of the drug. We know that they do it.

4 DR. HUNT: Right. At least on  
5 rechallenge, I believe at least one of the patients  
6 had both ALT and bilirubin elevations and was  
7 hospitalized. Some of the patients on rechallenge  
8 were hospitalized, but I don't remember all the  
9 details anymore.

10 DR. REGEV: Thank you. That's  
11 important. Well, we have a break now exactly until  
12 10:10. So, 20 minutes for coffee break.

13

14 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went off the  
15 record at 9:52 a.m. and resumed at 10:13 a.m.)

16 =====

17

18 DR. REGEV: Okay. So, the next session is going  
19 to be devoted to hepatic regeneration and  
20 adaptation, which is a continuation from our  
21 previous topic. We will start with a talk by Ayako  
22 Suzuki, who is at the Division of Gastroenterology,  
23 University of Arkansas Medical Sciences. And she

1 will talk about interactions between drug  
2 properties and host factors. Ayako:

3 **1.5#1 AS:** DR. SUZUKI: Good morning, everybody.  
4 I'm going to talk about the interaction between  
5 drug property and host factor in human  
6 hepatotoxicity.

7 **1.5#2 AS:** Drug-induced liver injury is a  
8 multifactorial disorder. Certain drug properties  
9 such as high lipophilicity and high daily dose are  
10 associated with severe clinical hepatotoxicity.  
11 However, not all patients who take drugs with such  
12 properties develop liver injury. Drug-induced  
13 ALT elevation develops with wide range of  
14 incidence, from less than 0.001 percent to 20  
15 percent. And most of the cases, ALT elevation  
16 resolved even when medication is continued. In  
17 some case, it turns into non-progressive chronic  
18 liver enzyme elevation. And in some rare cases,  
19 serious life-threatening liver injury occurs. So,  
20 clearly, drug and host are two key players in  
21 determining DILI risks. However, how those two  
22 key players interplay and determine DILI risks,  
23 phenotypes, and outcomes has not been fully

1 understood.

2 **1.5#3 AS:** We recently proposed a concept of  
3 drug-host interplay in human hepatotoxicity.  
4 Various drug properties and host attributes may  
5 interplay at multiple levels and determine  
6 individual susceptibility to specific drug,  
7 phenotype, and outcome.

8 **1.5#4 AS:** I'd like to remind you that drugs have  
9 multifaceted properties. Physiochemical,  
10 pharmacological and toxicological properties.  
11 And also individual drugs have targeted or  
12 therapeutic biophysiological effect. And also at  
13 the same time, some drugs have various off-target  
14 biophysiological effects which may influence host  
15 response to drug insult and eventually impact  
16 individual susceptibility and phenotype. We also  
17 know that some drugs directly interact with immune  
18 system and induce specific immunoreactions.

19 **1.5#5 AS:** The hosts also have various factors which  
20 may influence relevant mechanisms to DILI. Not  
21 only the genetic variant, race/ethnicity, but also  
22 age, gender, sex hormones, co-medication,  
23 co-morbidity and gut flora may interact some of the

1 relevant mechanisms related to the susceptibility  
2 to drug-induced liver injury.

3 **1.5#6 AS:** So, we conceptualize that drug properties  
4 and host factors interplay at the multiple level  
5 in determining individual susceptibility to  
6 specific drug insult. And by modulating host  
7 response to injury insult, those two key players  
8 may determine clinical phenotype and outcome as  
9 well.

10 **1.5#7 AS:** In my talk, I'm going to focus on adaptive  
11 mechanism. But before I do so, I'd like to define  
12 "adaptation" such as "diverse host responses to  
13 minimize toxic cellular insults, inflammation, and  
14 tissue injury which lead to the resolution of  
15 cellular stress, cellular dysfunction,  
16 inflammation and tissue damage." And a  
17 compromised adaptation may result in clinically  
18 significant DILI occurrence and may lead to serious  
19 clinical outcomes.

20 **1.5#8 AS:** Here is today's outline. I'm going to  
21 share conceptual discussion over interaction at  
22 each level. And also I will briefly discuss how  
23 we should investigate and include our

1 understanding on drug-host interaction in the  
2 future.

3 **1.5#9 AS:** I'm going to start with cellular stress  
4 response, focusing on covalent binding protein  
5 damage and protein repair and degradation.

6 **1.5#10 AS:** Some drugs are extensively metabolized  
7 in the liver. And these properties are known to  
8 be associated with human hepatotoxicity. Such  
9 properties likely interact with host factors  
10 influencing drug metabolizing enzyme. We know  
11 that females in general are associated with higher  
12 drug metabolizing enzymes, enzyme activities, and  
13 also a theoretical concomitant use of inducers or  
14 inhibitors change the activity of drug  
15 metabolizing enzyme and influence individual  
16 susceptibility to specific drug toxicity.

17 Reactive metabolites also cause protein damage in  
18 the cell and eventually lead to cellular  
19 dysfunction and cell death. In such setting, host  
20 ability of protein repair, protein degradation, or  
21 recycle may impact cellular survival and impact the  
22 patient's susceptibility.

23 **1.5#11 AS:** We recently performed a data mining



1 analysis using WHO database to assess drug-host  
2 interaction in liver event reporting. We  
3 classified over 300 of the drugs with known  
4 hepatotoxicity into four groups: no gender  
5 difference in liver event reporting; female  
6 dominant; female dominant, but only under age of  
7 50; and male dominant. And then we characterized  
8 those drugs using the drug property information in  
9 LKTB database at NCTR. The analysis is still  
10 preliminary, but the drug property of significant  
11 hepatic metabolism associated with the higher  
12 prevalence among drugs with female dominant liver  
13 event reporting would suggest the interaction  
14 between this drug property and gender.

15 **1.5#12 AS:** Thioredoxin reductase is involved in  
16 protein repair in the cell and has been known for  
17 its protective effects in experimental  
18 drug-induced liver injury. A recent small genetic  
19 association study that shows that a single -- the  
20 haplotype of the SNPs associated with the  
21 occurrence. Unfortunately, they did not classify  
22 the drug based on the drug properties.

23 **1.5#13 AS:** This study is from the group of Dr.

1 Harrill. They've been using a mouse diversity  
2 panel to investigate the diversity of  
3 susceptibility. In this study, they exposed their  
4 mouse diversity panel to one drug with known  
5 hepatotoxicity and generated a drug-induced liver  
6 injury. They observed elevated serum ALT,  
7 hepatocellular hypertrophy, single cell necrosis,  
8 and phospholipidosis, but the severity of the  
9 injury differed significantly among the  
10 strains.

11 They divided into resistant strains and  
12 susceptible strains and they performed hepatotic  
13 gene expression analysis to identify which pathway  
14 significantly expressed between the group. What  
15 they found out was genes involved in protein  
16 ubiquitination pathway, drug transport,  
17 phospholipid metabolism, and lysosomal function  
18 are differentially expressed between those two  
19 group, suggesting that a protein repair/protein  
20 degradation mechanism may be involved in  
21 determining individual drug-induced liver injury  
22 risk.

23 **1.5#14 AS:** Mitochondrial toxicity, oxidative

1 stress, and ER stress are all interrelated and are  
2 important drug toxicological properties. Those  
3 are the drug properties may likely interact with  
4 host factors altering cellular stress response,  
5 such as increased cellular oxidants, depleted  
6 antioxidants, accumulation of fat, impaired  
7 cellular protein repair/degradation, and  
8 mitochondrial dysfunction.

9 One of the examples for this concept is  
10 the valproic acid hepatotoxicity in subjects with  
11 mitochondrial DNA polymerase mutation. But I  
12 think we could more broadly apply this concept.  
13 For example, nonalcoholic fatty-liver disease.  
14 That is the most prevalent chronic liver disease  
15 in most industrious countries which is associated  
16 with increased cellular oxidants, depleted  
17 antioxidants, fat accumulation in the hepatocyte,  
18 and mitochondrial dysfunction and increased ER  
19 stress. So, the clinically relevant question is,  
20 those patient with NAFLD may have increased  
21 susceptibility to the medication with those drug  
22 properties. We don't know yet.

23 **1.5#15 AS:** So, this is a model in Parkinson's

1 disease I borrowed because it's nicely described.  
2 Disease susceptibility based on the  
3 interrelationship between oxidative modification,  
4 mitochondrial dysfunction, and lysosomal  
5 dysfunction. A preexisting impairment, the  
6 lysosomal dysfunction, may augment drug toxicity  
7 caused by oxidative stress or mitochondrial  
8 dysfunction by accumulating damaged protein or  
9 damaged mitochondria in a cell. It has been known  
10 that glucocerebrosidase deficiency, as in Gaucher,  
11 has been associated with Parkinson's disease and  
12 cancer, but also recent experimental studies  
13 showed that the glucocerebrosidase deficiency  
14 actually augments acetaminophen-induced  
15 hepatotoxicity. Suggests that probably the  
16 patient with lysosomal dysfunction may have higher  
17 susceptibility to the medication with the drug  
18 property causing protein damage.

19 **1.5#16 AS:** There are several medications commonly  
20 used in clinical practice known to ameliorate ER  
21 stress. So, those medications could protect from  
22 hepatotoxicity caused by the medication. I quickly  
23 checked our previous data mining analysis using WHO

1 database. It turned out that those medications  
2 usually associated with significantly decreased  
3 reporting frequency of liver event, the four,  
4 acetaminophen, isoniazid, and valproic acid, but  
5 not amoxicillin/clavulanic acid.

6 **1.5#17 AS:** Now, I'm talking about inflammation and  
7 immune response. Regardless of initial  
8 toxicological insult, once hepatocyte is damaged,  
9 they release the damp molecule and induce cellular  
10 inflammation and immune reaction.

11 **1.5#18 AS:** So, the host factors influencing  
12 inflammation and immune response, such as genetic  
13 variant, sex hormone, altered microbiome, may  
14 significantly impact individual susceptibility to  
15 developing clinically significant drug-induced  
16 liver injury. Some medications induce  
17 immune-mediated drug-induced liver injury. Those  
18 medications likely interact at host factors  
19 influencing immune response as well.

20 **1.5#19 AS:** Tissue injury and repair. The  
21 different cell death pathway, the necrosis,  
22 apoptosis, they induce different intensity of  
23 inflammation and tissue damage.

1       **1.5#20 AS:** And drug-causing necrosis is usually  
2 associated with more severe liver injury, but host  
3 factors also change the cell death's pathway, such  
4 as gender and the cellular energy supply. And also  
5 many host factors, as listed here, are known to  
6 change the capacity capability of tissue repair,  
7 which all might influence individual  
8 susceptibility to DILI. Cholestatic injury is  
9 probably associated with different set of host  
10 factors, but there wasn't enough data to  
11 conceptualize the specific drug-host interplay in  
12 the setting.

13       **1.5#21 AS:** So, I'm going to talk a little bit about  
14 the future investigation, how we can improve our  
15 understanding in drug-host interaction.

16       **1.5#22 AS:** Probably we might need to introduce more  
17 biological variants, especially key biological  
18 variants -- age, sex, sex hormone -- to assess  
19 specific drug-host interaction.

20       **1.5#23 AS:** NIH announced back in 2014 that the old  
21 NIH-funded study should consider at least  
22 including female and males. I think it's a great  
23 idea, but also I can see a lot of challenges.

1       **1.5#24 AS:** In a clinical investigation, we should  
2       more introduce the drug property in our analysis.  
3       I've been collaborating with Dr. Chen and Dr. Tong  
4       at the NCTR, who developed wonderful knowledge base  
5       of drug property for future analysis. Probably we  
6       needed to have a more complete data set and also  
7       integrate clinical phenotypes in order to enhance  
8       our clinical analysis. And, also, we needed to have  
9       new investigational tools to cope with the  
10      complexity of this disease condition.

11      **1.5#25 AS:** This is the project I am currently  
12      working on. Using National VA Data Warehouse we  
13      are generating parent database, including more  
14      than a hundred causal agent and comprehensive  
15      clinical data to supply the specific customized  
16      table for future data mining, which will  
17      communicate with LKTB and NCTR, and findings will  
18      be shared with existing multidisciplinary  
19      collaborations to further facilitate the future  
20      research.

21      **1.5#26 AS:** This is the last slide. Heterogeneity  
22      in risks, phenotypes, and outcomes of DILI may be  
23      explained by multilayered interplay of drug

1 property and host attributes in adaptive  
2 mechanisms.

3 Future investigation incorporating  
4 drug properties, biological variants, and their  
5 potential interaction in study design will aid in  
6 better understanding of the pathology and  
7 facilitate future personalized drug safety.

8 **1.5#27 AS:** Thank you for your attention. These are  
9 my collaborators.

10 **1.5#28 AS:** (Applause.)

11

---

12 DR. SENOR: Thank you, Dr. Suzuki. We  
13 now have as the next speaker Dr. Neil Kaplowitz.  
14 Dr. Kaplowitz has spoken many times in this forum.  
15 He is world renown for his prowess as an  
16 investigator, but he's also still a very active  
17 clinician and takes service regularly at his  
18 hospital in Los Angeles. Neil:

19 **1.6#1 NK:** DR. KAPLOWITZ: Thank you very much,  
20 John. It's really a pleasure to be here, and I'd  
21 like to thank Dr. Suzuki for an excellent  
22 presentation. And she pretty much gave every --  
23 her talk pretty much covered everything I was going



1 to cover, but nevertheless I'll slog you with it  
2 again, with a slightly different perspective.

3 So, I'm going to talk specifically  
4 about adaptation to cellular stress, but  
5 particularly hepatocellular stress, and propose  
6 the question -- or pose the question of whether this  
7 has a role in the severity and susceptibility to  
8 DILI, including idiosyncratic DILI.

9 **1.6#2 NK:** So, I have no conflicts related to this  
10 specific presentation.

11 **1.6#3 NK:** So, I'd like to start by reminding you,  
12 since this is a government-sponsored symposium,  
13 that former government employees are well known for  
14 telling us that there are known knowns, there are  
15 known unknowns and there are unknown unknowns.

16 So, in the DILI field, I'm not exactly sure  
17 where we are in this spectrum, but probably all  
18 three. And we know what we know for sure, and we  
19 know what we don't know, but who knows what else  
20 there is out there? And at this point in the field  
21 of the evolution of DILI, our understanding of  
22 DILI, although we've come an enormous way in the  
23 past 15 years and it's just amazing, we still have

1 huge barriers and unanswered questions.

2 **1.6#4 NK:** So, just a slight variation on Dr.

3 Suzuki's definition of "hepatocellular stress,"

4 because it really applies, you know, it applies to

5 everything that we see in medicine, that the

6 pathophysiology of all diseases involve what one

7 might view as a sort of yin and yang of stress and

8 the response to stress, adaptive responses and

9 maladaptive responses. And the ultimate battle

10 between those determines whether individuals

11 develop disease, or adapt to disease, or don't

12 develop disease at all. So, liver

13 disease-promoting triggers, such as drugs,

14 viruses, alcohol, fatty acids, often mediated by

15 organelle and oxidative stress, activate signal

16 transduction pathways and transcription factors

17 which promote gene expression programs or

18 post-translational modifications which mitigate

19 or promote injury, the final outcome being cell

20 survival, death, or an inflammatory response. So,

21 the question then is idiosyncratic DILI. We

22 currently believe based on all this, you know,

23 explosion of information about the adaptive immune

1 system, that IDILI mainly is mediated by the  
2 adaptive immune responses. And most patients with  
3 -- but the interesting thing is that most patients  
4 with susceptible HLA polymorphisms do not develop  
5 IDILI when exposed to the specific drug, or, at  
6 most, develop only mild injury, to which they  
7 adapt.

8 **1.6#5 NK:** Why is this so? Why is it that, despite  
9 in some cases striking susceptibility host  
10 factors, most people do not develop a problem? And  
11 of course you're going to hear a lot at this meeting  
12 about immune tolerance, and there's no question  
13 that immune tolerance seems to play a very  
14 important role in protecting the liver against an  
15 immune attack. But in this particular talk, I'd  
16 like to propose a hypothesis and speculate with you  
17 about hepatocellular adaptation to stress as  
18 playing an important role in protecting  
19 individuals from an immune response. Most drugs  
20 associated with IDILI cause organelle or  
21 biochemical stress in model systems. Many of you  
22 are from pharmaceutical industry and it amazes me  
23 how well-developed especially big companies are in

1 providing very detailed pre-clinical systems:, a  
2 cell-based, a gene expression, isolated  
3 mitochondria, membrane transport models, and so on  
4 to identify risk. And when you look at some of the  
5 literature, you see that using batteries of  
6 so-called DILI drugs and safe drugs, that these  
7 various model systems, even including isolated  
8 mitochondria, are pretty predictive. They're not  
9 perfect, but they're not too bad. And so a lot of  
10 reliance has been placed on them. So, the question  
11 is: how does this predictive in-vitro toxicology  
12 explain our clinical experience, particularly with  
13 respect to the fact that most of what we're seeing  
14 is immune mediated?

15 **1.6#6 NK:** This brings me to this half filled-half  
16 empty argument. There's no question that what  
17 these model systems are showing us is that there  
18 are hazards that occur in response to chemicals  
19 that enter hepatocytes and stress hepatocytes. The  
20 question then is, are these hazards a really  
21 pathophysiologically relevant phenomenon in the  
22 sense that they're integral to the development of  
23 the immune response or immune DILI? Or are they

1 basically just surrogates with the fact that these  
2 drugs are metabolized in liver cells and that they  
3 stress liver cells normally.

4 **1.6#7 NK:** So, if you take the optimistic view that  
5 all these in vitro studies are relevant, which I  
6 tend to, there are two ways in which, you know, in  
7 which that's the case. One is that even nonlethal  
8 stress of hepatocytes can induce danger signals  
9 which can certainly interplay in facilitating an  
10 adaptive immune response. And there's also plenty  
11 of experimental evidence that these stress  
12 responses, organelle stress and chemical stress in  
13 liver cells, can sensitize liver cells to the  
14 lethal consequences of innate and immune-mediated  
15 processes. So, liver cells that have poorly  
16 functioning mitochondria and so on are more prone  
17 to be killed, more resistant.

18 So, this is the overarching model that I  
19 would hypothesize, which it's a pity I don't have  
20 a pointer, but I guess there isn't one. Government  
21 technology. This happens to me every time I speak  
22 here, one glitch or another. So, starting with  
23 drugs either converted to reactive metabolites or

1 parent compounds, drugs can undergo covalent  
2 binding (in the box at the bottom), but this occurs  
3 particularly in the endoplasmic reticulum leading  
4 to drugs or parent drugs being sequestered in  
5 mitochondria, lysosomes and impair their function.  
6 They can inhibit transporters and that can lead to  
7 bile acid retention. And they can induce reactive  
8 oxygen species, a key factor. These chemical  
9 phenomena and distribution phenomena of drugs and  
10 liver cells induce organelle stress, which can be  
11 lethal or nonlethal. The key organelles in this  
12 respect are the mitochondria and the endoplasmic  
13 reticulum, as have been pointed out. Lethal stress,  
14 of course, will release DAMPS, but even a nonlethal  
15 stress can. This will, along with covalent  
16 binding, promote innate and adaptive immunity.  
17 The liver then may be susceptible, but the liver  
18 responds to organelle stress by adaptive responses  
19 which mitigate the stress and may dampen the entire  
20 process. That's really what I want to focus on.

21 **1.6#8 NK:** So, I just listed here just a few  
22 examples and this is a huge field, but I just remind  
23 you many of these are transcriptionally regulated,

1 some are not. NRF2 is a transcription factor which  
2 is activated by oxidative stress and reactive  
3 chemicals, induces the expression of antioxidant  
4 genes. So, that's an adaptive response, a very  
5 important one. The unfolded protein response can  
6 occur in the ER or in mitochondria. What this is  
7 basically is a response to either protein overload  
8 or malformed proteins. And this elicits a program  
9 of especially the production of chaperone proteins  
10 which can bind and prevent the toxicity of the  
11 malformed or unfolded proteins. There are a variety  
12 of mitochondrial responses, including, most  
13 importantly, mitophagy. So, when mitochondria  
14 are damaged, there's a signaling mechanism that's  
15 initiated which leads to their removal. That  
16 removes mitochondria that are generating reactive  
17 oxygen species. Mitochondrial biogenesis, as Dr.  
18 Hunt alluded to earlier, mitochondria,  
19 "regenerate," but basically as mitochondria are  
20 being removed, new ones are being produced. And  
21 this is all regulated by transcriptional programs.  
22 And then there's the fascinating, very active area  
23 of research into mitochondrial fission and fusion

1 and their role, and I'll mention that in a minute.  
2 There are a variety of post-translational  
3 modifications that are responses to stress that I  
4 won't go into. And I'm sure microRNAs probably  
5 play a role, although, there's very little  
6 exploration of this in DILI.

7 **1.6#9 NK:** So, stress occurs and there's this whole  
8 sort of range of phenomena that occur in response  
9 to specific types of stress that lead to protection  
10 and dampening. So, one could imagine how this --  
11 the appropriated adaptation or maladaptation could  
12 influence the outcome.

13 Bile acids have, you know, been a very  
14 important area of investigation and bile acid  
15 retention can, you know, which is potentially  
16 toxic, can induce a variety of stress responses  
17 involving transcriptional programs that I won't go  
18 into now, but you can peruse that on the -- on  
19 whatever the FDA puts on the website.

20 **1.6#10 NK:** Just to talk a little bit about ER  
21 stress, ER stress is almost uniformly seen with  
22 drugs that undergo covalent binding. And it's  
23 because the adduct formation that occurs in the --



1 with ER proteins induces a malfolding response and  
2 maybe other glutathione depletion in the ER, which  
3 is -- glutathione being important for protein  
4 folding. So, there are many aspects to it, but  
5 also reactive oxygen species and bile acids can  
6 induce ER stress.

7 So, this leads to misfolded proteins  
8 and triggers the unfolded protein response, which  
9 is triggered really by the displacement of the  
10 chaperone Grp78 from the inside of the ER membrane  
11 where it's normally holding ER stress sensors in  
12 an inhibited form.

13 But when malfolded proteins  
14 accumulate, Grp78 is displaced and these ER senses,  
15 IRE1alpha, ATF6 and PERK self-activate and trigger  
16 a variety of responses mainly leading to increased  
17 chaperone through transcription factors and some  
18 post-translational modifications.

19 I won't bore you with the details, but if the  
20 adaptive response is insufficient or maladaptive,  
21 then apoptosis and inflammation occur related to  
22 a variety of different mechanisms that, again, I  
23 think are probably beyond our current scope.

1       **1.6#11 NK:** And mitochondrial stress can of course  
2 be triggered by inhibition of mitochondrial DNA  
3 synthesis by, for example, nucleosides. As I  
4 think Chris alluded to, cationic drug accumulation  
5 can impair mitochondrial function. Reactive  
6 metabolites can actually be sufficiently stable to  
7 enter the mitochondria and valproic acid and  
8 acetaminophen are pretty good examples of that.  
9 And signal transduction is a very important one.  
10 I'll come back to that.

11               Again, I don't want to go into this in  
12 great detail, but just to give you a sort of  
13 40,000-foot view of this, there are mitochondrial  
14 adaptive responses analogous to ER stress adaptive  
15 responses.

16       **1.6#12 NK:** These include the mitochondrial  
17 unfolded protein response, which is  
18 transcriptional activation when mitochondria are  
19 impaired through a transcription factor which  
20 upregulates mitochondrial-specific chaperones and  
21 mitochondrial protein import machinery.

22               Mitophagy involves also mitochondrial  
23 stress or damage, induces stabilization of a

1 protein, which is a target for a ubiquitinating  
2 enzyme, and that leads to targeting damaged  
3 mitochondria to the lysosomes.

4 Mitochondrial biogenesis involves its  
5 own transcriptional program and then there's  
6 fission and fusion, which are very complex issues.  
7 And there are intrinsic proteins in the outer and  
8 inner membrane of mitochondria whose regulation  
9 and dysregulation modulate fission and fusion.  
10 And I could talk about any one of those five bullets  
11 -- I could talk about any one of those for an hour.  
12 **1.6#13 NK:** Important to remember that the major  
13 source of reactive oxygen species themselves is  
14 mitochondria. And when mitochondria generates  
15 superoxide usually at either complex I or III,  
16 which occurs even physiologically, that is rapidly  
17 converted to hydrogen peroxide which then diffuses  
18 into the extra mitochondrial cell. And this  
19 activates signal transduction mechanisms,  
20 antioxidant defense, hypoxia responses,  
21 physiological -- this is -- so, mitochondrial  
22 reactive oxygen species are physiological  
23 messengers, but in excess they produce

1 pathological responses involving signal  
2 transduction, for example, activation of --  
3 sustained activation of JNK, inflammation, cell  
4 death.

5 **1.6#14 NK:** JNK is a particularly interesting one.  
6 And I show you here on the upper panel a graph of  
7 the effect of phospho-JNK accompanied by ATP in  
8 isolated mitochondria on respiration involving  
9 State 3 respiration, which is the - after ADP  
10 addition, and maximum respiratory capacity after  
11 CCCP.

12 The point here is that an activated form  
13 of this kinase actually directly inhibits  
14 mitochondrial electron transport. And this  
15 occurs, as you've seen on the bottom, with either  
16 JNK1 and 2 activated, recombinant JNK1 and 2, and  
17 in a dose-related fashion.

18 So, the doses that are out towards  
19 between five and 50 are the kinds of levels we would  
20 see in acetaminophen toxicity after a few hours or  
21 other toxicity models whereas more towards the 0.5  
22 to five would be the kinds of JNK levels we see in  
23 fatty liver disease or NASH.

1       **1.6#15 NK:** And this induces oxidative stress as  
2 well. JNK directly activates reactive oxygen  
3 species measured here by MitoSOX. And if you add  
4 calcium to this, it even amplifies this greater and  
5 that's sort of the mechanism.

6       **1.6#16 NK:** Then activated JNK through a variety  
7 of mechanisms binds through an outer membrane  
8 protein called Sab, which inhibits electron  
9 transport leading to production of reactive oxygen  
10 species which sustains JNK activation.

11               And in pathological circumstances,  
12 it's very bad to have sustained JNK activation.  
13 It's good when it's transient.

14       **1.6#17 NK:** I'm almost done, I think. So, we  
15 knocked out JNK in a liver-specific inducible  
16 knockout and it -- on the left you can see it  
17 completely -- virtually completely prevents  
18 acetaminophen toxicity knocking out Sab and it also  
19 prevents TNF-induced apoptosis shown below that.

20       **1.6#18 NK:** And we've worked out a mechanism for  
21 this in terms of intramitochondrial signaling,  
22 which I won't bore you with. And finally just to  
23 remind you, and you'll hear more about this in the

1 next talk, that these adaptive responses not only  
2 respond to cellular stress, but to cellular  
3 death-inducing pathways.

4 And we know that aside from like  
5 acetaminophen poisoning, which is mainly a  
6 necrotic liver injury, most liver injury with liver  
7 cell death or hepatitis of any type is an apoptotic  
8 type of disease. And so, mostly apoptosis. And  
9 apoptosis can be induced by death receptors or  
10 intrinsic stress within the cell through, you know,  
11 intracellular organelles.

12 **1.6#19 NK:** And the death receptor pathway in the  
13 case of some death receptors like the TNF receptor,  
14 is mitigated by activating NF-kappaB, which  
15 dampens the death pathway.

16 And there are a number of survival  
17 responses that mitigate apoptosis, and those are  
18 listed in the right lower side. They include the  
19 upregulation of caspase inhibitors by NF-kappaB  
20 and those are listed, the upregulation of  
21 anti-apoptosis Bcl members like Bcl-XL and Mcl1 in  
22 the liver, which fight the proapoptotic Bcl2  
23 members at the outer membrane of the mitochondria

1 and, therefore, prevents cytochrome C release and  
2 apoptosis, and then there's, you know, antioxidant  
3 responses that are regulated by NF-kappaB and NRF2.  
4 **1.6#20 NK:** So, conclusions. Okay. So,  
5 chemicals, like drugs, stress hepatocytes in a  
6 variety of ways. And I think I've tried to stress  
7 all the, you know, the myriad of fascinating things  
8 that happen. Many intricate adaptive responses  
9 dampen the adverse effects of stress and protect  
10 hepatocytes. Stress can affect the fitness of  
11 hepatocytes leading to increased susceptibility to  
12 the lethal consequences of immune attack or can  
13 generate sublethal danger signals. The balance of  
14 injurious and -- versus adaptive responses to  
15 drug-induced stress may be modulated by genetic and  
16 environmental factors. And analogous to the yin and  
17 yang nature of immunity, the injurious stress  
18 versus adaptive responses in hepatocytes may be an  
19 important contributor to the occurrence of IDILI,  
20 even if immune-mediated, hypothetically.

21 (Applause.)

22

23 DR. SENIOR: Thanks, Neil. We're

1 three minutes behind. So, we need wings to get to  
2 the point. Arie:

3 DR. REGEV: Okay. So, our next  
4 speaker will be Lily Dara. She's an instructor in  
5 clinical medicine at the Division of GI and Liver,  
6 USC Research Center for Liver Disease. And she  
7 will talk about the new data on adaptive processes.

8 **1.7#1 LD:** DR. DARA: Actually, the title of the  
9 talk changed.

10 DR. REGEV: It has?

11 DR. DARA: Yes, it has.

12 DR. REGEV: Okay.

13 It's Liver Cell Adaptation: Death Versus  
14 Survival, because we realize that tomorrow we have  
15 an entire session dedicated to adaptation. But I  
16 will touch upon adaptation a little bit, but more  
17 in the context of hepatocytes.

18 DR. REGEV: Okay.

19 **1.7#2 LD:** DR. DARA: So, hepatocytes in their  
20 microenvironment are in a steady state of  
21 homeostasis. Changes in this homeostasis due to  
22 a chemical, a toxin, a drug, an injury, a virus,  
23 can cause irreversible damage leading to cell



1 death. The elimination of these damaged and  
2 infected cells is critical to the normal  
3 development and homeostasis of the hepatocyte, the  
4 -- sorry, the entire organ, the liver and the  
5 multicellular organism. And as we talked about in  
6 the previous session, the liver can regenerate and  
7 replace these damaged hepatocytes and, thereby,  
8 restore homeostasis.

9 **1.7#3 LD:** Now, the capacity of the cell to adapt  
10 will dictate whether it dies or survives. The  
11 hepatocyte's ability for adaptation depends on the  
12 severity of the stress signal, as well as the cell's  
13 capacity to modulate gene expression and stress  
14 responses, as Neil pointed to in the previous talk.  
15 Failure to do so will result in hepatocyte death.  
16 So, it's really important for us to talk about the  
17 fact that the liver is an immune-privileged organ.  
18 As you all know, the liver is constantly exposed  
19 to new antigens and bacteria from the gut and their  
20 antigens. And if it were to react constantly to  
21 this stream of incoming antigens, it would be in  
22 a constant state of hepatitis. Tomorrow we'll have  
23 an entire session on immune tolerance. So, I will

1 very briefly talk about the tolerogenic liver  
2 microenvironment before I pivot to the issue of  
3 hepatocyte death.

4 **1.7#4 LD:** The main functional unit of the liver,  
5 is the hepatocyte. Hepatocytes express a variety  
6 of receptors on their cell surface. I'm only  
7 showing the TNF superfamily and the death  
8 receptors. Many other cell types make up the  
9 microenvironment; equally important are the  
10 nonparenchymal cells. Liver sinusoidal  
11 endothelial cells are very important in  
12 maintaining the state of tolerance in the liver.  
13 They are scavengers, and antigen-presenting cells  
14 as well, and they down-regulate antigen  
15 presentation by secreting prostaglandin E2, which  
16 is an immune dampening prostaglandin and has  
17 autocrine and paracrine effects, Kupffer cells are  
18 very important. They secrete cytokines such as  
19 IL-10 and TGF-beta, which dampen immune responses  
20 and induce regulatory T cells, inhibit leukocyte  
21 adhesion to the LSECs thereby also dampening  
22 responses, and also recruit macrophages from the  
23 periphery and convert them into dendritic cells,

1 which are mostly IL-10 positive, IL-12 negative,  
2 thereby promoting an immune-tolerant environment.  
3 Dendritic cells also differentiate regulatory T  
4 cells into T amplitude phenotypes, which are more  
5 promoting an immune-tolerant phenotype. Another  
6 important player is the stellate cell which can  
7 induce apoptosis of T cells and elimination of  
8 cytotoxic T cells and also induce regulatory T  
9 lymphocytes. Lastly, but very importantly, is LPS  
10 preconditioning and a phenomenon known as  
11 endotoxin tolerance. LPS in a lot of organs  
12 induces an inflammatory response in the liver.  
13 Because of the constant stream of low-dose exposure  
14 usually about 10 pg/mL to 1 mg/mL, LSECs and Kupffer  
15 cells are desensitized to this LPS. And LPS helps  
16 in inducing Kupffer cells to secrete IL-10, and  
17 promotes the lack of adhesion of the white blood  
18 cells to the LSECs, and also it desensitizes TLR  
19 receptors. All in all, this tolerogenic  
20 environment is where the hepatocytes are residing.  
21 **1.7#5 LD:** Now, as I said, the hepatocytes are  
22 expressing death receptors. These are numerous.  
23 Their ligands are expressed by the immune system.

1 And it's important to point out, I think, as Neil  
2 mentioned, that apoptosis in the liver is a  
3 predominant model of cell death and it's executed  
4 by these death receptors. So, the interplay of the  
5 death receptors on the ligands on the immune system  
6 is really important. And since idiosyncratic DILI  
7 is adapted immune mediated, it's interesting to  
8 speculate that the resultant hepatotoxicity  
9 ultimately involves death receptors. And the mode  
10 of cell death is more than likely apoptosis.

11 **1.7#6 LD:** Now, why is this important? Cells can die  
12 many different ways. So, the signaling pathways  
13 activated by the cytokine TNF-alpha, are among the  
14 most extensively studied and well understood in  
15 mammalian biology. However, there're still a lot  
16 of unknowns. In a simplistic model, two signals  
17 emanate from this pathway. Either cell survival  
18 via NF-kappaB, or in the absence -- or in certain  
19 circumstances, cell death via caspase 8. *I wish*  
20 *I had a pointer.* So, as you can see at the top of  
21 the figure when TNF binds to its receptor,  
22 receptor-interacting protein kinase 1 or RIPKinase  
23 1, is recruited to the TNF receptor. The adaptor

1 TRADD, as well as TRAF2, 5 and the cIAPs are also  
2 recruited. The cIAPs are erythropoietin ligases  
3 and so is LUBAC. So, what happens is that RIPK1  
4 is then ubiquitinated and it forms a platform.  
5 This platform brings in proximity the IKK complex,  
6 as well as the TAB1 and the TAK complex, thereby  
7 activating the MAP Kinase cascade, as well as  
8 NF-kappaB. If RIPK1 is not ubiquitinated or if it's  
9 de-ubiquitinated by enzymes, as cylindromatosis,  
10 then it enters complex IIa or complex IIb. In  
11 complex IIa it promotes TRADD, FADD, Caspase  
12 8-mediated apoptosis rise in complex IIb, or in the  
13 ripoptosome another complex forms, but ultimately  
14 the resultant outcome is caspase 8-mediated  
15 apoptosis.

16 **1.7#7 LD:** Now, NF-kappaB are a family of  
17 transcription factors that regulate survival. In  
18 adaptation at a cell level, especially in the  
19 context of hepatocytes, NF-kappaB is really  
20 important. The predominant form of NF-kappaB is a  
21 heterodimer comprising of p50, NF-kappaB1 and p65  
22 or ReLA. In a resting state, NF-kappaB dimers are  
23 held by inhibitory kappaB in an inactive state.

1 When released by IkappaB, they translocate to the  
2 nucleus where they bind the NF-kappaB elements and  
3 they upregulate survival pathways and then they  
4 turn on gene expression that dampen pro-apoptotic  
5 signals. It's really interesting because p65  
6 knockout mice and IKKbeta-deficient mice die in  
7 utero of hepatocyte apoptosis. So, we know that  
8 if we take away NF-kappaB, you get hepatocyte  
9 apoptosis. It's very important for the adaptation  
10 of hepatocytes. These anti-apoptotic and  
11 pro-survival effectors of NF-kappaB are the cIAPs,  
12 cFLIP, Bcl-XL, among others.

13 **1.7#8 LD:** So, what's going on downstream of the TNF  
14 receptor, as we talked about, is activation of  
15 survival pathways through -- on the left-hand side  
16 you can see the ubiquitinated RIPK1 leading to  
17 NF-kappaB activation, or if RIPK1 ubiquitination  
18 is inhibited, apoptosis via complex IIa or IIb, or  
19 in cases where caspase 8 is inhibited in certain  
20 cell types, a RIPK1, RIPK3 activating MLKL and  
21 resulting in necroptosis. This can also occur with  
22 other death receptors such as FADD and TRAIL, as  
23 you can see. It's not unique to TNF. Actually,

1 it can occur with interferon.

2 **1.7#9 LD:** So, what is necroptosis? Necroptosis is  
3 a form of programmed cell death that is  
4 morphologically similar to necrosis. It's  
5 evolved as an alternative death pathway to  
6 apoptosis and it usually occurs in the presence of  
7 caspase inhibition. This was very recently  
8 discovered that the loss -- the reason why caspase  
9 8 knockout mice die in utero or embryonic lethal,  
10 is the fact that when you take away caspase 8, you  
11 unleash necroptosis. Same thing for FADD. So,  
12 caspase 8 cleaves the RIPK1 and RIPK3 and keeps  
13 necroptosis in check. Necroptosis occurs in  
14 certain cell types, L929 mice, Mice fibroblase, MEF  
15 cells, Jurkat T cells, macrophages. And in some  
16 cell lines in addition to caspase inhibitors, you  
17 need to add IAP antagonists to unleash this death  
18 pathway. All cells that undergo necroptosis do  
19 express RIPK3 and MLKL.

20 **1.7#10 LD:** So, as you can see here in this cartoon,  
21 another way of depicting this is that if caspase  
22 8 is inhibited in the red box, RIPK1 and RIPK3  
23 oligomerize and they activate MLKL, which is then

1 phosphorylated and translocates to the cell  
2 membrane, punches holes in it and ultimately  
3 results in lysis of the cell. Necroptosis is a form  
4 of programmed cell death carried out by  
5 receptor-interacting protein kinase 1 and 3 and the  
6 pseudokinase-mixed lineage kinase domain-like.  
7 Now, as you can see here, RIPK1 and RIPK3 can bind  
8 together via that pink area called the rim domain  
9 or the homology interaction motif. And if RIPK1 is  
10 not ubiquitinated, then it -- RIPK3 aggregates on  
11 RIPK1 and oligomerizes autophosphorylates leading  
12 to MLKL phosphorylation. Translocation to the  
13 cell membrane where it binds to the PIPs, or the  
14 phosphatidylinositol phosphatases, punches holes  
15 in them and then there you go. You have lysis of  
16 the cell membrane.

17 **1.7#11 LD:** So, the kinase activity of RIPK1 is  
18 thought to be necessary for this. And  
19 necrostatin, which I'm sure a lot of you have heard  
20 of, blocks the kinase activity of RIPK1. RIPK1  
21 knockout mice are embryonic lethal, they don't  
22 survive, and it's actually very interesting how  
23 this happens. There're a lot of different functions



1 for RIPK1. It's not only functioning in  
2 necroptosis, it also functions in cell survival.  
3 RIPK3 and MLKL knockouts, however, are viable  
4 without any phenotype. Interestingly, RIPK3  
5 inhibitors have been tried to block necroptosis,  
6 but instead of blocking necroptosis, they rather  
7 switch the mode of cell death to apoptosis. So, as  
8 you can see, this is more complicated than one may  
9 think in terms of therapeutic targets. It's just  
10 a warning that, beware.

11 **1.7#12 LD:** Does necroptosis ever in occur DILI?  
12 APAP DILI is a form of necrotic cell death. So,  
13 we knew that and we were interested in necroptosis,  
14 so we wanted to see if this is indeed the mode of  
15 cell death we're seeing. We know that APAP DILI is  
16 regulated, we know it involves signaling  
17 interfering with a lot of the MAP kinase cascade  
18 aggregates. This response interfering with MPT  
19 aggregates cell death from hepatocyte death from  
20 acetaminophen. Necrostatin, the RIPK1 kinase  
21 inhibitor, had been shown by multiple groups,  
22 including ours, that it can interfere with  
23 acetaminophen toxicity and prevent acetaminophen

1 toxicity. However, we knew that ultimately RIPK3  
2 activation and MLKL membrane translocation is what  
3 defines necroptosis and RIPK3 knockout mice and  
4 MLKL knockout mice don't undergo necroptosis. So,  
5 we decided to look at this at -- by doing studies  
6 in genetic knockouts and knocking down RIPK1.

7 **1.7#13 LD:** What we first did is that we knocked  
8 down RIPK1 and we saw about a 60 percent protection,  
9 as you can see in the bars here, against  
10 acetaminophen at 300 milligrams per kilogram.

11 We then did a high-dose survival experiment where  
12 we gave mice 500 milligrams per kilogram, which  
13 kills a lot of mice, as you can see, and the mice  
14 that were knocked down of RIPK1 survived. This was  
15 not due to NAPQI binding or GSH, which I haven't  
16 shown here. So, it wasn't a metabolic effect.

17 **1.7#14 LD:** So, we then looked at the RIPK3  
18 knockouts and the MLKL knockout mice and we  
19 couldn't see any protection with RIPK3 knockout and  
20 MLKL knockout against acetaminophen. Now, this is  
21 important because this points out that then  
22 acetaminophen necrosis is not a form of  
23 necroptosis, because MLKL knockouts compared to

1 their strain match controls and RIPK3 knockouts  
2 compared to their strain match controls were not  
3 protected.

4 **1.7#15 LD:** However, although the RIPK3 knockouts  
5 were not protected, compared to the wild-type  
6 controls, look at the yellow bar and the white bar.  
7 If we knocked down RIPK1 in the RIPK3 knockouts,  
8 as you can see in the orange bar, we did see  
9 protection. So, there seems to be some effect of  
10 RIPK1 knockdown in protecting the mice.

11 **1.7#16 LD:** The next question was, is RIPK3 even  
12 expressed in the liver? In the original studies  
13 that came out from Genentech and from Vishva  
14 Dixit's lab where he described this RIPK3 protein  
15 at least using northern blots, there wasn't much  
16 mRNA in the liver. And most hepatologists and most  
17 people studying this have noticed that at least  
18 under beta conditions there isn't much protein in  
19 the liver. We did a lot of experiments trying to  
20 figure this out. Most of the antisera out there  
21 were nonspecific. They were polyclonal.

22 **1.7#17 LD:** As you can see, we got really messy  
23 bands. The second lane here are all RIPK3 knockouts

1 and they all picked up these antibodies. We did  
2 immunohistochemistry, and all we could see was  
3 using RIPK3 knockout animals also using a negative  
4 control with IgG was complete pickup of the  
5 necrotic area. So, this was practically useless.  
6 It's just to show you like how much money and time  
7 and effort we put on this.

8 **1.7#18 LD:** We used a lot of different antibodies  
9 and most of the antibodies didn't even recognize  
10 the positive control. And some of them even didn't  
11 recognize -- the positive control.

12 **1.7#19 LD:** So, anyway, RIPK3 protein, we finally  
13 were able to detect this using an RIPK3 monoclonal  
14 antibody developed at Genentech. We got an NTA,  
15 we finally got it and eventually were able to see  
16 a clean blot. As you can see here, there's very low  
17 level expression in the liver and there's no pickup  
18 on the RIPK3 knockout, but it's not induced after  
19 acetaminophen, which is what you would expect if  
20 you were seeing some sort of effect. And as I told  
21 you, the knockouts were not protected.

22 **1.7#20 LD:** The last two slides are coming up, and  
23 these are the interesting slides. So, there is no

1 RIPK3 protein in the hepatocytes. We've  
2 fractionated the hepatocytes. As you can see  
3 here, the Kupffer cells and the LSECs and the liver  
4 white blood cells do express RIPK3. But even  
5 though we loaded way more as you can see on the  
6 Ponceau of the hepatocytes, 50 micrograms compared  
7 to five to 10 micrograms of the nonparenchymal  
8 cells, we don't see any RIPK3 in the hepatocytes.  
9 And as you can see, the knockout liver is there to  
10 serve as a negative control.

11 **1.7#21 LD:** But interestingly although they didn't  
12 express RIPK3, the hepatocytes did express MLKL.  
13 And that's very fascinating. Although it is less  
14 than what you see in the Kupffer cells on the LSECs,  
15 it's very intriguing to think why is MLKL even there  
16 without any RIPK3, as I told you this last effector  
17 of necroptosis.

18 **1.7#22 LD:** So, conclusions. Nonparenchymal  
19 cells maintain a tolerogenic microenvironment in  
20 the liver. Hepatocytes triggered by death  
21 receptors can either die of apoptosis or adapt and  
22 survive by upregulating NF-kappaB. Acute DILI from  
23 APAP is a form of regulated necrosis involving

1 RIPK1 and JNK, I didn't get to show a lot of that  
2 data, which leads to MPT, but not necroptosis,  
3 because MLKL knockout and RIPK3 knockout are not  
4 protected. Mouse hepatocytes don't express RIPK3  
5 and do not undergo necroptosis during acute DILI  
6 from acetaminophen.

7 **1.7#23 LD:** Unresolved issues are, is RIPK3  
8 induced in hepatocytes in idiosyncratic DILI or  
9 other liver diseases, for example, NASH, alcohol?  
10 There's been suggestions that it can be induced.  
11 Are there conditions in which intrinsic stress  
12 activates RIPK3 and MLKL? And then in the absence  
13 of caspase inhibitor, does necroptosis even occur  
14 in vivo? Because as I told you, the default mode  
15 of cell death is apoptosis and necroptosis only  
16 occurs in certain cells when you inherit caspase  
17 inhibitors. And since nonparenchymal cells express  
18 RIPK3 and MLKL, is necroptosis important in certain  
19 situations, for example, in LSEC death, in NPC  
20 death or in IDILI? And what is the function of  
21 hepatocyte MLKL and how can it be activated if  
22 there's no RIPK3 to phosphorylate it?

23 **1.7#24 LD:** So, there're a lot of interesting

1 unresolved questions and that's the end of my talk.

2 Thank you. (Applause.)

3

---

4 The last speaker this morning is Dr. Mala  
5 Chakraborty. Mala:

6 **1.8#1 MC:** DR. CHAKRABORTY: Hi. I would like to  
7 thank Dr. Senior, first, for giving me the  
8 opportunity to talk in this conference. And I'll  
9 be discussing about the role of adaptive immune  
10 response in DILI. Especially the role of  
11 myeloid-derived suppressor cells in the model.

12 **1.8#2 MC:** The problem in DILI is that it's nearly  
13 impossible to predict what new drug will cause  
14 hepatotoxicity and which individual will be  
15 susceptible to DILI. This is mainly due to the part  
16 of idiosyncratic nature of DILI and the lack of  
17 animal models for most of the drugs where  
18 mechanisms can be studied and the susceptibility  
19 factors can be uncovered. However, our  
20 understanding of DILI is improving based on animal  
21 model of acetaminophen, halothane and some other  
22 drugs, and clinical findings are also helping us  
23 to understand the mechanism of DILI.

1       **1.8#3 MC:** Clinical evidence and studies show that  
2       DILI may be caused by allergic reactions against  
3       the liver mediated by adaptive immune responses.  
4       Common clinical features are fever, skin rash,  
5       hepatic eosinophilia. And the hepatic lesions  
6       always contains, mainly contains mononuclear  
7       cells, neutrophils and eosinophils and sometimes  
8       lymphocytes. Toxicity usually occurs after more  
9       than one exposure to the drug. And susceptible  
10      patients have humoral and T cell response against  
11      the protein adducts or unlabeled carrier proteins.

12      **1.8#4 MC:** HLA association also suggests the role  
13      of adaptive immune response in DILI. The first two  
14      studies, the publications showed large number of  
15      case-control association studies, including  
16      candidate gene, as well as genome-wide association  
17      studies. And the strongest association was found  
18      in HLA I and II and NAT2 also. The underlying  
19      mechanism of HLA association is most likely the  
20      involvement of T cells as antigens are presented  
21      in the context of HLA molecules.

22                The last publications have shown that B\*57:01  
23      allele is a susceptibility factor for



1 flucoxacillin-induced hepatotoxicity. They cloned  
2 the T cells from the liver injury patient and also  
3 they showed that nine T cells from the B\*57  
4 volunteer can be activated by the drug if they are  
5 presented in the context of dendritic cells.

6 **1.8#5 MC:** Though clinical evidence and HLA  
7 association suppose that adaptive immune response  
8 play a major role in DILI, we need to develop an  
9 animal model for the definitive experimental  
10 proof.

11 The drug we used in our animal model is  
12 halothane. Halothane is an inhalation  
13 anesthetic, was widely used, as Dr. Senior  
14 mentioned, until 1980s. And it was withdrawn from  
15 the U.S. market due to the liver toxicity, but still  
16 is being used in Middle East, Sub-Saharan Africa  
17 and third-world countries due to its low cost and  
18 effectiveness.

19 Halothane is metabolized in the liver by  
20 cytochrome P450 to intermediate trifluoroacetyl  
21 chloride, which covalently binds to mainly liver  
22 proteins and it can cause toxicity to the  
23 hepatocytes directly, or it can cause enough stress

1 to hepatocytes that secrete many proinflammatory  
2 cytokines, which activates the innate immune cells  
3 and subsequently the adaptive immune system. We  
4 reported that eosinophils in the initial injury of  
5 halothane-mediated liver injury, whereas IL-10  
6 decreases the toxicity.

7 **1.8#6 MC:** This is our model. We injected female  
8 mice with halothane, 13 mM/kg, mixed with olive  
9 oil. And you can see after 12 hours of the  
10 halothane exposure, there's an increase in the ALT.  
11 And which reaches its peak at 24 hours. And the  
12 ALT level drops by 48 hours. We confirm the toxicity  
13 by histology. The top slide shows the  
14 vehicle-treated mice. There is no cytotoxicity,  
15 whereas halothane-treated mice show the massive  
16 centrilobular necrosis in the zone 3 area in the  
17 liver. And we assess the kinetics of the  
18 infiltrating leukocytes in the liver. And we  
19 could see the difference compared to the  
20 vehicle-treated mice at 18 hours after halothane  
21 exposure and which this is peaked at 24 hours.

22 **1.8#7 MC:** Folks have been trying to develop an  
23 animal model of DILI for a long time. In 1997,

1 Gandolfi, et al., published that they give three  
2 exposure of halothane in a guinea pig model, but  
3 they couldn't recognize any secondary immune  
4 response, which showed -- give a hint that  
5 tolerance might play a role in halothane-induced  
6 liver injury.

7 **1.8#8 MC:** In our model, also, we expose the mice  
8 to halothane. We couldn't see any different  
9 trifluoroacetyl protein-specific T cells or  
10 increased similarity.

11 **1.8#9 MC:** We could detect some antibody directed  
12 against trifluoroacetyl protein, but the  
13 trifluoroacetyl was very low. After one to 20  
14 dilution, we couldn't detect any antibody directed  
15 against trifluoroacetyl protein. So, we and others  
16 hypothesize that the idiosyncratic nature of DILI  
17 is due at least in part to the immune tolerance in  
18 the liver. If we can break the immune tolerance  
19 in the liver, we may develop an animal model of DILI  
20 mediated by the adaptive immune response. And  
21 similarly, patients who develop DILI may be  
22 deficient in some liver tolerance.

23 **1.8#10 MC:** These are the steps we have chosen,

1 because they are representative of the human  
2 halothane hepatitis. First, we wanted to detect if  
3 we can detect the trifluoroacetyl protein in the  
4 mouse liver, as well as in the serum.

5 **1.8#11 MC:** Then A and B showed the liver  
6 TFA-protein adduct in the liver and then we could  
7 detect trifluoroacetyl protein in the mouse serum  
8 after 12 hours of the halothane exposure.

9 **1.8#12 MC:** When we tried to characterize those  
10 infiltrating cells in the liver by flow cytometry,  
11 we found out that most of the cells express the  
12 CD11b and Gr-1 on their surface.

13 And as the Gr-1 is the marker for two  
14 combined Ly-6G and Ly-6C, we found out that most  
15 of the cells are Ly-6G high and Ly-6C low. Only  
16 two percent of the cells are Ly-6G negative and  
17 Ly-6C positive. And the cytosine preparation of the  
18 CD11b Gr-1 high cells showed the morphology of  
19 mature neutrophil, as well as some immature cells  
20 which has been represented as immature cells with  
21 banded nucleus.

22 **1.8#13 MC:** And recent reports indicate that  
23 myeloid derived suppressor cells are one of the

1 main cell populations responsible for regulating  
2 immune responses in cancer, in infectious diseases  
3 and also in autoimmune diseases. MDSCs represent  
4 a heterogeneous population of immature myeloid  
5 cells that strongly suppress T cells and identified  
6 by the expression of CD11b and Gr-1 on their  
7 surface. And MDSCs are regulated by the  
8 transcription factors STAT1, 3, 5, 6 and NF-kappaB.  
9 The effector molecules which access the  
10 suppression of the T cells are IL-10, prostaglandin  
11 E2, TGFbeta, reactive oxygen species, nitric oxide  
12 and arginase. The other two subsets has been cited  
13 in the literature. One is the granulocytic kind,  
14 which express CD11b and Gr-1 high. And the  
15 monocytic kind actually CD11b positive Gr-1 low,  
16 but they are Ly-6G negative and mainly Ly-6C high.

17 **1.8#14 MC:** So, then we also in our animal model,  
18 we assess the kinetics of the CD11b Gr-1 cells.  
19 The CD11b Gr-1 cells reach its peak at 24 hours,  
20 but it drops by 72 hours. As in mouse, in the model  
21 neutrophils also express CD11b and Gr-1 on their  
22 surface. It's very difficult to differentiate  
23 between myeloid derived suppressor cells and

1 neutrophil other than their functional activity.  
2 So, one of the functional activity is the  
3 expression of reactive oxygen species. So, we  
4 measured reactive oxygen species in the CD11b Gr-1  
5 cells by a fluorogenic dye, DCFD. You can see that  
6 though the total number of cells is higher at 24  
7 hours, but the per cell basis reactive oxygen  
8 species is more at 72 hours, which indicated that  
9 after neutrophil leaves the liver, that those are  
10 the cells are present in the liver, they are mainly  
11 myeloid derived suppressor cells.

12 **1.8#15 MC:** To assess the functional activity, we  
13 measured the suppression assay of this myeloid  
14 derived suppressor cells by coating the plate with  
15 anti-CD3e and we used sorted CD4+CD25 negative  
16 cells or CD8+CD25 negative cells as a -- from the  
17 mice spleen as a target cells.

18 **1.8#16 MC:** And we used CD3 negative HLA-DR  
19 positive splenocytes as antigen-presenting cells  
20 and sorted CD11b+Gr-1 high cells, the MDSCs from  
21 the livers of halothane or vehicle-treated mice  
22 were used as effector cells and we cultured the  
23 cells for 72 hours. And we measured the T cell

1 proliferation by tritiated thymidine uptake. You  
2 can see when we didn't use any myeloid derived  
3 suppressor cells in the culture, the T cells were  
4 proliferated. And when we added the myeloid  
5 derived suppressor cells, the suppression of the  
6 T cell proliferation went down. And several factors  
7 have been implicated for the function of -- for the  
8 suppressive activity of myeloid derived suppressor  
9 cells.

10 **1.8#17 MC:** We also use different inhibitors like  
11 catalase for reactive oxygen species and other  
12 inhibitors, but only one inhibitor, the specific  
13 inhibitor for inducible nitric oxide synthase the  
14 myeloid derived suppressor cells mediated  
15 suppression of the T cell proliferation. We also  
16 measured the nitride in the culture supernatant.  
17 And when we didn't have any myeloid derived  
18 suppressor cells, we didn't see any nitrite. So,  
19 we concluded that these nitric oxides are coming  
20 from the myeloid derived suppressor cells. The  
21 similar results we found in the -- when we used CD8  
22 positive T cells as an effector cells.

23 **1.8#18 MC:** After confirming that halothane

1 induces myeloid derived suppressor cells in the  
2 liver, we wanted to deplete these cells in our  
3 animal model. For that, we had to tritrate a  
4 different concentration of the anti-Gr-1 antibody,  
5 because initial injury is important for the  
6 secondary immune response. From our recent study,  
7 we know that eosinophils also express Gr-1 in --  
8 though they are low in concentration. But if we  
9 use high concentration of Gr-1, we deplete both the  
10 eosinophils and myeloid derived suppressor cells  
11 or neutrophils.

12 **1.8#19 MC:** From this antibody titration, we chose  
13 the concentration 20 microgram concentration per  
14 mouse. On day zero we injected 20 microgram of  
15 anti-Gr-1 antibody to deplete myeloid derived  
16 suppressor cells. Next day we give the halothane.  
17 After two weeks, we give another halothane exposure  
18 and we collected all the samples after nine days  
19 of the second dose exposure of the halothane.

20 **1.8#20 MC:** And what we found in the  
21 anti-Gr-1-treated mice, there is an increase ALT  
22 level and we confirm the data with the histology.  
23 As you see the isotype-treated mice, there are no



1 -- there is some microcalcification, but no  
2 cytopathic injury, whereas in anti-Gr-1-treated  
3 mice there are mild perivenular, lymphocytic  
4 infiltrations.

5 **1.8#21 MC:** After getting this toxicity nine days  
6 after second exposure of the halothane, we wanted  
7 to dissect the mechanism of this  
8 halothane-mediated liver toxicity.

9 **1.8#22 MC:** Next slide also shows that  
10 anti-Gr-1-treated mouse showed some small foci of  
11 plasma cells. Plasma cells is a classical  
12 indication of allergic hepatitis.

13 **1.8#23 MC:** And in the other slide you can see that  
14 apoptotic hepatocytes are surrounded by  
15 lymphocytes and macrophages, which also indicated  
16 that adaptive immune response might play a role in  
17 this model. And sometimes we had like high ALT  
18 level, we found that both necrotic and apoptotic  
19 hepatocytes, most of the necrotic hepatocytes were  
20 near the veins, whereas the apoptotic hepatocytes  
21 were in the -- in the damaged region. Those are  
22 indicated with arrows.

23 **1.8#24 MC:** And as we know that trifluoroacetyl

1 protein adduct is important in halothane-mediated  
2 liver injury, we first decided to know that  
3 anti-Gr-1 antibody has any effect on this -- on the  
4 metabolism. And we found that after nine days of  
5 the second exposure, there is no difference in the  
6 TFA-protein adduct in the two groups. And then we  
7 wanted to know whether this humoral antibody,  
8 humoral response against this TFA-protein adduct  
9 is playing a role in this model.

10 We found out that anti-Gr-1-treated mice, there is  
11 a significant increase of the total IgG after nine  
12 days of the second exposure and whether we couldn't  
13 detect any difference in the antibody after seven  
14 days.

15 **1.8#25 MC:** And then we analyzed the isotypes of  
16 this antibody and we found out that the main  
17 difference we found in the IgG1 and IgE. And then  
18 as IL-4 promotes the -- these two type antibody  
19 response, we measured IL-4 in the -- in those mouse  
20 serum. And we also found an increased IL-4 in  
21 halothane hepatitis expression, but we didn't --  
22 they didn't -- there is no report of IgE, but there  
23 is a report of IgG, increased IgG4, which is also

1 type 2 response. So, next in our reports, we found  
2 that eosinophil plays a major role in the initial  
3 halothane injury. And halothane -- in halothane  
4 hepatitis disease, eosinophilia is always very  
5 common. We measured the total number of eosinophils  
6 in the liver after nine days and we confirmed  
7 immunohistochemistry staining of the major basic  
8 proteins in the liver. And as a chemo attractant  
9 of eosinophil, we measured the neurotoxin one and  
10 two, we found a difference in CD11b, but we didn't  
11 see any difference in neurotoxin two. So, next we  
12 wanted to see the depletion of hepatic MDSC prior  
13 to halothane treatment resulted in CD4 T cells or  
14 CD8 T cells in the liver. We found increased CD4  
15 and CD8 T cells, the total number in the liver. And  
16 the CD4 cells were proliferated when we cultured  
17 them in the presence of trifluoroacetyl protein  
18 adduct. And we showed that these T cells are  
19 specific related to TFA. And we measured the  
20 interferon gamma as a measure of T cell  
21 proliferation.

22 **1.8#26 MC:** And next we depleted the CD4 cells and  
23 both CD8 cells in those mice treated after second

1 exposure of the halothane. Anti-CD4 depletion  
2 lowered the toxicity of those anti-Gr-1-treated  
3 mice. We saw a trend in the decrease in the ALT  
4 level, but that was not just statistically  
5 significant. Though we developed a model mediated  
6 by adaptive immune response, we didn't see any  
7 fulminant liver failure, which made us think that  
8 other tolerogenic molecules are playing  
9 compensatory mechanism in this model for CTLA4, pG1  
10 or regulatory T cells. But in this serum when we  
11 measured IL-10 and TGF beta there is an increased  
12 IL-10 in the anti-Gr-1-treated mice. So, maybe  
13 this Kupffer cells are secreting this IL-10 where  
14 MDSCs are not present there.

15 **1.8#27 MC:** So, in summary, we can say that we have  
16 developed a model by depleting these myeloid  
17 derived suppressor cells where halothane produce  
18 the trifluoroacetyl protein adducts are produced  
19 and released in the blood and were able to induce  
20 both specific humoral and T cell response against  
21 the protein adducts. And this approach also led to  
22 a significant inflammatory liver injury that  
23 appeared to be mediated at least in part by adaptive

1 immune response.

2 **1.8#28 MC:** I would like to thank Dr. Pohl for  
3 giving me the opportunity to work in his lab, and  
4 our lab colleagues. And I would like to thank Dr.  
5 Kleiner for carefully looking at my slides and  
6 giving me his valuable opinion. Thanks.

7 (Applause.)

8

---

9 DR. SENIOR: Thank you, Dr.  
10 Chakraborty. We're now open for discussion.  
11 Questions. Here comes Mark Avigan to the  
12 microphone.

13 DR. REGEV: Maybe I'll ask as they're  
14 walking to the microphone, this is for Dr.  
15 Kaplowitz. So, again, this is a comment that you  
16 made before. And based on all the evidence  
17 regarding the role of the adaptive immune system,  
18 how much can we rely in the future on cell cultures  
19 and other pre-clinical and nonclinical devices to  
20 try to predict idiosyncratic hepatotoxicity?

21 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Well, that's a very  
22 difficult question to answer. I, you know, I have  
23 no skin in that game, so to speak, but I would say,

1       you know, my cup is half filled in the sense that  
2       I believe that it's telling us something about the  
3       potential for a drug to be immunogenic even though  
4       it -- the way it's doing it is by damaging  
5       hepatocytes or altering mitochondrial function.

6                So, at the very least, you know, it  
7       appears that most of the drugs that do not exert  
8       any effect on these model systems do not have a  
9       clinical liability. So, irrespective of whether  
10      it's mechanistically linked to adaptive immune  
11      response, it looks to me like for the most part it's  
12      giving us some indications and coupled with dose,  
13      you know, and perhaps lipophilicity and a few other  
14      measures, you know. And on the other hand, it's  
15      conceivable that, you know, Dr. Suzuki's approach  
16      will be just as good, I mean, in terms of assessing  
17      just pharmacology, you know. If a drug is  
18      metabolized in the liver, you know, it's one thing.  
19      If it's not metabolized in the liver, it's not  
20      likely to cause liver disease with the exception  
21      of biologics that are immune modulators.

22                   DR. REGEV: Thank you.

23                   DR. AVIGAN: So, I had a question over

1 here and it goes back to a question I had asked a  
2 number of years ago, which is still with these  
3 animal models that we heard about today and the idea  
4 of adaptation with redundancies built into the  
5 relatively complex biosystem to correct the  
6 perturbation and you have different pathways of  
7 getting rid of cells and also protecting them, as  
8 we just heard.

9           So, the question becomes if that's the  
10 basic problem where certain individuals have some  
11 defect in the machine which gets unleashed when the  
12 liver is challenged and can't correct because it's  
13 missing a key bolt in the house, so the house  
14 collapses, why don't we see more examples of human  
15 individuals who are repeat victims to different  
16 drugs because they have a defect in their ability  
17 to adapt? In other words, you would expect -- you  
18 would expect individuals who show idiosyncratic  
19 DILI to, let's say, Drug A to also have  
20 susceptibility to events with other drugs because  
21 their defect is a downstream defect to write  
22 homeostasis.

23           DR. KAPLOWITZ: Well ---

1 DR. AVIGAN: I'd be interested in  
2 hearing your points on that.

3 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Yeah, I, you know, just  
4 to start the conversation, you know, perhaps a lot  
5 of it has to do with the specific --- the HLA  
6 restriction. So, you know we don't know how many  
7 drugs, you know, are promiscuous in terms of their  
8 HLA presentations. I think that's a big factor.  
9 And also, you know, the status of, you know,  
10 adaptive responses depends on whether the planets  
11 are aligned in the right way, you know. Sometimes  
12 you could --- you could envision all types of  
13 variations, you know, in terms of diet, concomitant  
14 drugs, concomitant illnesses and so on. It's very  
15 complex.

16 DR. AVIGAN: Yeah, I would just point  
17 out that there's data ---

18 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Microbiome.

19 DR. AVIGAN: There is data on this.

20 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Oh.

21 DR. AVIGAN: And what, I mean, in the  
22 sense that if you look for individuals that are well  
23 characterized as a causal case of DILI, very --



1       there are actually very few instances in the  
2       literature that that individual had an index case  
3       with another drug.

4               DR. KAPLOWITZ:   Right.

5               DR. AVIGAN:       And that's a very  
6       important, I think, observation about ---

7               DR. KAPLOWITZ:   Yeah.

8               DR. AVIGAN:       -- what we're talking  
9       about.

10              DR. KAPLOWITZ:   We published something  
11       like that a few years back with the Spanish  
12       registry, and I forget the number.  There were a  
13       group of patients who had multiple episodes of DILI  
14       with different drugs and almost all of them had a  
15       clinical phenotype that looked like autoimmune  
16       hepatitis.

17              PARTICIPANT:   Mark, I'll try to answer  
18       your question tomorrow.  And, Dr. Chakraborty, I  
19       want to thank you for the presentation.  Lance  
20       couldn't --- Lance Pohl couldn't be here because  
21       he's had a stroke, and he convinced me 30 some years  
22       ago that these things were immune mediated.  I  
23       didn't want to believe it, because I'm not an

1 immunologist and I didn't want to get involved, but  
2 Lance certainly had a major impact on my career.  
3 So, I want to thank you. Neil, we talked about this.  
4 I'm not at all nearly as impressed with these in  
5 vitro assays as you. When I look at them, the drugs  
6 that are associated with the highest risk,  
7 isoniazid, propylthiouracil, felbamate,  
8 nevirapine, et cetera, most of them are negative.  
9 And when you put busulfan and other drugs in there  
10 and say, well, that's a positive hit, well, you  
11 know, it's a rather cytotoxic agent. So, I'm not  
12 at all impressed that these things are very good.  
13 I think flipping a coin would be just about as good  
14 and ---

15 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Can I respond?

16 PARTICIPANT: -- it's a very  
17 attractive hypothesis that something like  
18 mitochondrial injury would be involved, but  
19 recently somebody presented some work on  
20 mitochondrial injury and they said Phenformin was  
21 withdrawn from the market because it caused liver  
22 injury. No, it was lactic acidosis. It does  
23 block complex I of the mitochondria. It causes

1 lactic acidosis, but I don't know of any cases of  
2 liver injury. And metformin also blocks complex I  
3 in mitochondria, never causes liver injury, nor,  
4 to my knowledge, does it increase the risk of other  
5 idio --- you know, there might be an interaction.

6 And you might think acetaminophen  
7 co-administration, because it injures  
8 mitochondria. Both clinically, I don't know of  
9 any evidence of that. And we did a study in our  
10 immune model giving along with the amodiaquine at  
11 early time points acetaminophen and it didn't have  
12 any effect on the liver injury caused by  
13 amodiaquine. So, it's an attractive hypothesis,  
14 but I think we have to go back to the clinical data.  
15 What do we observe clinically? I mean, valproic  
16 acid, absolutely. No question.

17 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Sure. You know, I'm  
18 not -- I'm not going to defend that position  
19 vigorously, but I think you're being entirely too  
20 pessimistic. (Laughter.) And, you know,  
21 I'd be interested --- I think we have an audience  
22 full of people who use systems like that, probably,  
23 who might, you know, want to chime in and ---

1 DR. REGEV: And probably wasting a lot  
2 of unnecessary dollars.

3 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Well, you know, it ---  
4 and, you know, it seems to --- there you are. It  
5 seems to me that the drugs that you cited as being  
6 negative are not negative in everybody's hands and  
7 it depends on the model system. And so I'm, you  
8 know -- I'm not completely negative about this. I  
9 mean, I totally agree that ultimately, you know,  
10 what happens in human beings is very important.  
11 But if you're a pharmaceutical company and you're  
12 trying to do, you know, you have --- you're trying  
13 to work your way through a myriad of chemicals to  
14 do predictive, you know, toxicology and so on,  
15 that, you know, there is some value in identifying  
16 compounds that are more likely to injure cells or  
17 alter functional --- well, somehow we're not seeing  
18 the same thing.

19 DR. REGEV: The jury is still out.

20 DR. SENIOR: Okay.

21 DR. REGEV: I'm not sure who was --- I  
22 think you were first.

23 PARTICIPANT: Okay. One thing which

1 may address that, and I thank the panel for a nice  
2 overview, but I think ---

3 DR. SENIOR: Could you state your name  
4 and company?

5 PARTICIPANT: Oh, I'm sorry.  
6 Fresenius Kabi in Germany. What I found missing is  
7 the factor of diet, which may explain a lot about  
8 the individual variability, because the level of  
9 antioxidants and other factors make a hell of a  
10 difference and certain diseases have a deficiency  
11 of certain nutrients. So, maybe that's why certain  
12 diseases are more susceptible and why certain  
13 persons are more susceptible. It's a  
14 multifactorial. Everything must come together,  
15 and then you get this disease. And what's --- and  
16 diet we can influence, we can supplement. For  
17 example, we can put DSH, DHA, EPA or fish oils to  
18 have more antioxidant capability, or supplement  
19 vitamin D or certain amino acids.

20 My question to you is, what is your  
21 experience here and what should we include in the  
22 diet, or should we, if we have a susceptible agent,  
23 supplement and thereby reduce the incidence and the

1 severity of DILI.

2 DR. SENIOR: It's a Suzuki question.

3 (Laughter.)

4 DR. SUZUKI: I will try. So, I'd be  
5 interested in a multiple factors influencing the  
6 susceptibility. This is very preliminarily, but  
7 we did data mining analysis using four, the  
8 different causal drugs and what kind of supplement  
9 and concomitant medication actually influence the  
10 reporting frequency of the liver event. What I  
11 found out was that folic acid supplementation  
12 widely decreased the liver event reporting  
13 regardless of medication. When I talked with the  
14 basic researcher and the system biology seems like  
15 a folic acid significant role in regulating the  
16 information. At this point, I think we don't have  
17 good evidence what kind of nutrient or diet  
18 actually influence the individual, the  
19 susceptibility to drug-induced liver injury, but  
20 I agree with you certainly we need to put more  
21 effort to better understand those and how  
22 environmental factors influencing disease  
23 susceptibility.

1 PARTICIPANT: If anybody has more  
2 ideas, we have some data on DHA and EPA. They do  
3 influence autoimmune response and the antioxidant  
4 capabilities. It's a fascinating field, I agree  
5 with you, and we don't know everything yet.

6 DR. SENIOR: John:

7 DR. VIERLING: Vierling, Baylor  
8 College of Medicine Houston. I'm interested in the  
9 speakers' thoughts on the possibility of  
10 translating this newer information about the  
11 injurious consequences in pathways and simulation  
12 within the hepatocyte, or the innate and  
13 inflammatory process within the whole organ to be  
14 interrogated in vivo. And specifically, I'm  
15 interested in whether or not any of these things  
16 lend themselves to detection with mass  
17 spectroscopy of the liver. And secondly, whether  
18 any allow the interrogation to be based on the  
19 microvesicles released from the liver particularly  
20 during injury.

21 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Yes. (Laughter.)

22 DR. VIERLING: Are you going to tell me  
23 how to do it at the break?

1 DR. KAPLOWITZ: I think those are  
2 really good ideas and I think, you know, clearly  
3 there's a tremendous amount of interest, you know,  
4 currently in microvesicles and exosomes and so on  
5 and the information they carry and intercellular  
6 communication as well, which undoubtedly is just  
7 an emerging area and I think there's a lot to be  
8 learned, but clearly, you know, important. In terms  
9 of mass spectrometry, that, you know, certainly MR  
10 spectroscopy of the liver has been, you know, it's  
11 been very successful in the heart, you know, in  
12 terms of ischemia and so on, ATP. It can be used  
13 to measure redox status. So, there are potential  
14 uses. It hasn't been widely used in the liver, but,  
15 you know, but it, you know, certainly for  
16 investigative purposes might be of interest.

17 DR. SENIOR: I wanted to follow up on  
18 that. John, you talk about mass spectroscopy. Are  
19 you talking about somehow measuring liver blood  
20 flow? What what are you driving at?

21 DR. VIERLING: Actually what I'm  
22 driving at is what's happening within the  
23 hepatocyte or the hepatocytes undergoing apoptosis



1 or necroptosis for reasons of these stimulated  
2 pathways. They clearly create a different  
3 biochemical milieu in different gene expression,  
4 and I'm just wondering if that couldn't be  
5 interrogated by mass spectroscopy looking for  
6 changes within a spectrum of predetermined and  
7 prespecified molecules of interest.

8 DR. KAPLOWITZ: Yeah, I mean, along  
9 those lines, I mean, I've given some, you know, I've  
10 thought about this over the years because, you  
11 know, if you're going to posit that mitochondria  
12 are an important target, then it should be possible  
13 to, you know, in some sequential way to identify  
14 mitochondrial liability. And I believe, you know,  
15 this has been done like with nucleosides in muscle  
16 in particular; is that -- isn't that right? Yes?  
17 So, you know, you could, you know, for example, if  
18 you put people on, you know, some HIV medicine and  
19 follow their muscle ATP levels over time, you can  
20 -- you could predict, you know, when adverse  
21 effects are beginning to occur.

22 DR. REGEV: I think the other side goes  
23 first.

1 DR. BELFER: Inna Belfer, CDER, FDA,  
2 from the Division of Analgesics. For the past 15  
3 years I was studying pain genetics and I would like  
4 to share with you something that may help us all  
5 to understand better the genetics of IDILI or DILI.  
6 So, from Neil's presentation, you mentioned that  
7 most people that have these susceptibility, HLA  
8 mutations, they do not develop IDILI or develop as  
9 milder. So, the question is why. One of the  
10 possible explanations may be sex-specific gene  
11 affects. And this is a new field. That's why I  
12 am bringing it up. So, apparently there are three  
13 scenarios for gene affects. Some --- for the  
14 interactions between the genes and the sex.

15 Some are sex-specific, meaning that in  
16 --- the effect may be absorbed only in one sex. Sex  
17 biased that for the different degree, the genes  
18 affect the trait or the disease. And  
19 sex-antagonistic affects, and this is most  
20 important. So, from pain genetics, so several genes  
21 that work antagonistically. So, they predispose  
22 one sex, but protect another one. So, if you do the  
23 analysis of your HLA mutation data and just adjust

1 for the sex, like most of the studies do, then  
2 unintentionally you can -- you just mask the true  
3 effect. So, if this particular mutation works  
4 oppositely in men and women, you will never see this  
5 affect in your clinical trial as a genome. So, the  
6 practical issue, you should ---- you should treat  
7 the genetic data, the genetic cessation data as we  
8 treat the safety data. So, it should be  
9 sex-specific. And then you can see better the  
10 interactions, the pathways, and you can use for  
11 genetic mutations not only as biomarkers, but also  
12 use them in the predicting models. And so, back to  
13 John's pulling from the average patient to the real  
14 patient, you can see it in the context of  
15 patient-related other traits because we know that  
16 many other traits like diet, like stress and  
17 others, they modify the genetic effect. So, I just  
18 don't want you to underestimate the true genetic  
19 susceptibility factors that may be affecting DILI  
20 the same way as they affect other complex  
21 phenotypes. Thank you.

22 + + + + +

1                                   **Special Award for Lana Pauls**

2           DR. SENIOR: Thank you. I hate to interrupt this  
3           very stimulating discussion. This is really good,  
4           but we're running out of time and we have an  
5           important announcement to make. I want to call Paul  
6           Watkins, Lana Pauls, Debbie Birnkrant, Mark Avigan  
7           and Sara Senior to come join Arie and me on the stage  
8           here. Paul has an announcement to make.

9                           DR. WATKINS: Yes, we're going to take  
10          a few minutes out to recognize the tremendous  
11          contribution of an individual. And normally you  
12          would think I was talking about John Senior ---  
13          (Laughter.) -- however, three years ago we gave  
14          up on doing that annually when we realized he'd go  
15          on forever. And actually it's Lana Pauls who has  
16          made a surprise announcement. She's leaving the  
17          FDA to become the director of Global Regulatory  
18          Sciences for Quintiles.

19                         That obviously sounds appropriately  
20          important and influential, but I think this is  
21          going to be an example like the song, you don't know  
22          what you've got until it's gone, because Lana and  
23          John have really been the team that have built this

1 great community of people interested in DILI that  
2 have really pioneered the regulatory science of  
3 drug-induced liver injury.

4 The logistics of doing this meeting, of  
5 giving everybody all the slides --- almost all the  
6 slides. I knew she'd wince at that, you know, on  
7 a wristband, then recording everything, including  
8 the discussions, handing that all out to the many  
9 international speakers that they have here for them  
10 to go through and audit them, putting it all on the  
11 internet so people who didn't even come to the  
12 meeting are able to get the full benefit of the  
13 meeting, is really extraordinary.

14 So, we're going to miss you greatly.  
15 And she's already promised she'll come back. And  
16 we don't know how we'll go forward, but somehow  
17 we'll manage. Thanks. (Applause.)

18 DR. BIRNKRANT: So, Lana, we have some  
19 more words to praise you, as well as a few other  
20 things. Let me start with this plaque that we have.  
21 It's an Outstanding Leadership Award. So, your  
22 colleagues want to recognize you for your  
23 contributions in organizing this DILI meeting over

1 the last 15 years. On behalf of FDA, AASLD and the  
2 Critical Path Institute, we'd like to recognize you  
3 for your leadership, your dedicated efforts and  
4 your inspiration in planning and implementing this  
5 important meeting for the last 15 years. Thank you  
6 very much. (Applause.)

7 DR. REGEV: Just taking the  
8 opportunity on behalf of many, many industry  
9 members that enjoy this meeting for many years,  
10 your name has become the synonym for this meeting.  
11 They may need to change the name of the meeting  
12 after you leave, but thank you so much for so many  
13 years of dedication and excellent execution of this  
14 meeting. I don't know --- actually, I have no idea  
15 who is going to take your place, but I don't envy  
16 her. So, good luck and thank you very much.

17 (Applause.)

18 DR. AVIGAN: I just want to add a  
19 government perspective, because I've been an  
20 observer of Lana since, I guess, 2003, and of course  
21 this meeting has grown in its notoriety. I mean,  
22 actually, its prestige and it's clearly to a large  
23 extent the result of Lana's excellent work. And

1 the word "DILI" has become a regular part of our  
2 four-letter word lexicon. I won't use other words  
3 in that lexicon, but to a large extent Lana can take  
4 a lot of credit for that along with John. So,  
5 congratulations and really good luck.

6 MS. PAULS: Thank you very much.

7 (Applause.)

8 DR. SENIOR: Sara and I have become  
9 very fond of Lana. And we want to give Lana 15 red  
10 roses for 15 years of DILI conferences from 2001  
11 to 2016. Lana has welcomed an audience 4 times.  
12 She's been a moderator 5 times. She's been an  
13 invited speaker 6 times. How are we going to top  
14 that? --- Lana, we love you.

15 MS. PAULS: Thank you. (Applause.)

16 You know I'm not sure what to say other than "thank  
17 you," because most of you who know me very well know  
18 that I don't like to be in the limelight. But I have  
19 been now for the last four minutes. So, that being  
20 said, thank you very much. I will miss you all,  
21 and I hope to be back here on a regular basis as  
22 a participant with Quintiles. Thank you.

23 (Applause.)

1  
2 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went off the  
3 record at 12:01 p.m. and resumed at 12:57 p.m.)  
4

5 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

6 (12:57 p.m.)

7 DR. AVIGAN: So I think we'll get  
8 started for the afternoon session. We're never shy  
9 to deal with very challenging problems and issues  
10 around DILI. And the afternoon session is  
11 dedicated to a problem that's becoming much more  
12 prominent on our radar --- and that is chronic liver  
13 disease and recognizing drug-induced liver injury  
14 in the context of various kinds of liver diseases.

15 We have a very stellar cast. Our first  
16 speaker is Dr. Vierling who is chief of Hepatology  
17 at Baylor College of Medicine, and his talk is on:  
18 "Can study protocols protect patients with liver  
19 disease from serious DILI?" John?

20 **2.1#1 JV:** DR. VIERLING: Well, I want to thank  
21 the organizing committee for the opportunity to  
22 address this topic.

23 **2.1#2 JV:** My disclosures are illustrated on this



1 slide.

2 **2.1#3 JV:** As background, we're all aware that  
3 identification of drugs or biologics with  
4 potential to cause serious life-threatening DILI  
5 requires causality assessments and comprehensive  
6 testing for alternative etiologies in each  
7 suspected case. Since idiosyncratic DILI is rare,  
8 the prediction of risk of serious DILI  
9 post-marketing relies on identification cases of  
10 interest meeting Hy's law as criteria during Phase  
11 II or III clinical trials. Subjects with  
12 pre-existing chronic liver diseases or CLDs, with  
13 or without cirrhosis, are challenging because  
14 current FDA guidance is based largely on criteria  
15 for studies that exclude subjects with abnormal  
16 liver tests. CLDs do not increase overall  
17 susceptibility for DILI, but multiple exceptions  
18 suggest that additional examples will be  
19 identified in future clinical trials. DILI in  
20 subjects with CLD is worrisome, because such  
21 subjects, with reduced hepatic function reserve,  
22 are less likely to recover and more likely to die.  
23 And finally, the probability of subjects with CLDs

1 enrolling in clinical trials is increasing,  
2 especially in therapeutic trials targeting  
3 components of the metabolic syndrome which is a  
4 risk for NAFLD patients, antimicrobials and  
5 specific CLDs, complications of cirrhosis, and  
6 hepatocellular carcinoma.

7 **2.1#4 JV:** *(slide not shown)*

8 **2.1#5 JV:** Now to address my question, I will  
9 discuss four key issues, beginning with the  
10 question: What is the probability of enrolling  
11 patients with chronic liver diseases, CLDs,  
12 including cirrhotics, in drug development trials?

13 **2.1#6 JV:** The etiologic spectrum of CLDs  
14 associated with progression of cirrhosis is large  
15 and in developed countries, the cumulative  
16 prevalence of CLDs is increasing, largely due to  
17 NAFLD.

18 **2.1#7 JV:** Thus the probability of enrolling  
19 Americans with CLDs, with or without cirrhosis, in  
20 clinical drug trials is substantial. As shown on  
21 the left, random enrollment in general drug  
22 development trials could result in inclusion of up  
23 to 35 percent with a CLD and five to seven percent

1 with Gilbert's syndrome. As shown on the right,  
2 the proportion of enrolled subjects with CLDs would  
3 be increased markedly in studies of drugs for  
4 obesity, diabetes, hyperlipidemia, hypertension,  
5 or gout; conditions in which NAFLD is highly  
6 prevalent as the hepatic component of the metabolic  
7 syndrome.

8 **2.1#8 JV:** What about trials for patients who have  
9 CLDs? On the left, by definition, all patients  
10 enrolled for therapeutic drug trials have specific  
11 CLDs and enrollment often includes a  
12 pre-determined proportion of compensated or  
13 decompensated cirrhotics. As shown on the right,  
14 drug trials specially for cirrhosis and its  
15 complications of portal hypertension and  
16 hepatocellular carcinoma, HCC, are increasing.  
17 Those for complications of portal hypertension, by  
18 definition, enroll only decompensated patients who  
19 have the least hepatic reserve to tolerate DILI or  
20 other hepatic injuries.

21 **2.1#9 JV:** (slide not shown)

22 **2.1#10 JV:** Now, the global prevalence of cirrhosis  
23 is striking and frightening. This heat map

1 indicates the prevalence of between 100 and 200  
2 cases per 100,000 in the U.S., and approximately  
3 48 percent of the cases worldwide are due to  
4 alcohol.

5 **2.1#11 JV:** (slide not shown)

6 **2.1#12 JV:** (slide not shown)

7 **2.1#13 JV:** Well, the second question is: what are  
8 the risks of serious DILI in hepatic  
9 decompensations in subjects with CLDs?

10 The first issue is whether patients with CLDs have  
11 increasing susceptibility for DILI. Although  
12 many clinical trials have excluded subjects with  
13 abnormal liver tests, everyone is aware that many  
14 patients with CLDs have normal liver tests,  
15 including many with cirrhosis. My mentor and  
16 colleague, the late Hyman Zimmerman, studied the  
17 issue of susceptibility in patients with CLDs in  
18 the 1970s and concluded that CLDs did not confer  
19 an increased risk of DILI. However, subsequent  
20 studies have identified specific exceptions.

21 **2.1#14 JV:** For example, both disease-specific and  
22 non-specific susceptibility to DILI has increased  
23 in patients with CLDs reported in those receiving

1 highly active antiretroviral therapies for HCV,  
2 HIV co-infection, antituberculous therapy for HBV,  
3 as well as co-infected patients, and in subjects  
4 with specific UGT1A1 alleles.

5 **2.1#15 JV:** In contrast to initial data from  
6 NIDDK's DILIN, recent reports indicate that NAFLD  
7 patients have an increased risk of DILI with drugs  
8 for hypertension, platelet aggregation  
9 inhibition, and infectious diseases, as well as for  
10 over the counter NSAIDs, PPIs, and acetaminophen.  
11 Moreover, patients with a variety of CLDs appear  
12 prone to DILI caused by antimicrobials and the  
13 immunosuppressive drug tacrolimus. More examples  
14 are likely to be described as new drugs are studied  
15 in larger numbers of subjects with CLDs.

16 **2.1#16 JV:** Regardless of susceptibility, DILI in  
17 a subject with a chronic liver disease is  
18 definitely associated with increased risk of  
19 progression to a serious outcome. The DILIN  
20 reported that ten percent of 899 patients with  
21 adjudicated DILI have significantly higher  
22 mortality compared to those without CLDs. These  
23 DILIN data indicate a need to identify all subjects

1 with CLDs prior to enrollment in clinical trials.

2 **2.1#17 JV:** *(slide not shown)*

3 **2.1#18 JV:** Well, our next key question is: How do  
4 protocols currently protect subjects with CLDs,  
5 including cirrhotics, from serious DILI?

6 Now, despite whatever the stopping rule is, DILIN  
7 has provided a severity index score ranging from  
8 mild to fatal, that has criteria that relate to the  
9 same parameters we've already discussed. It is an  
10 important, I think, scale to keep in mind and is  
11 clinically useful. And those with an asterisk meet  
12 criteria for reporting as an SAE during clinical  
13 trials.

14 **2.1#19 JV:** Acute liver failure is the concern of  
15 a serious DILI reaction. And acute DILI can  
16 resolve due to adaptation, as we have heard, or  
17 resolve off drug. But it can progress to acute  
18 liver failure with a risk of cerebral edema and  
19 death or death due to liver related causes.

20 However, increasingly with CLDs, we have the unique  
21 acute-on-chronic liver failure components that are  
22 seen in advanced fibrotics and cirrhotics. Now,  
23 all of these can be rescued by OLT when near fatal,

1 but multi-organ failure and sepsis often  
2 contraindicate that option and lead to death in  
3 both groups. Now as noted earlier, normal liver  
4 tests do not exclude the presence of CLDs and  
5 etiologic testing for CLDs should be performed in  
6 patients with normal liver tests. Abnormal liver  
7 tests generally indicate a chronic disease, but  
8 acute diseases must also be excluded. An  
9 assessment for cirrhosis is mandatory because of  
10 the risk of decompensation and the unique need for  
11 screening for gastroesophageal varices and HCC  
12 surveillance imaging.

13 **2.1#20 JV:** *(slide not shown)*

14 **2.1#21 JV:** Protocols currently employ non-invasive  
15 testing to include or exclude the presence of  
16 cirrhosis. Tests based on serum laboratory tests  
17 are shown on the left, and imaging methods are shown  
18 on the right. The most accurate method to detect  
19 cirrhosis appears to be magnetic resonance  
20 imaging, MRE. Now, overlapping 95 percent  
21 confidence intervals between fibrosis stages with  
22 these tests indicate that they are reliable only  
23 for the differentiation between stages F0 and F1

1 and F4, cirrhosis. In current drug study protocols,  
2 non-invasive tests for cirrhosis can result in  
3 misclassification of non-cirrhotics as cirrhotic  
4 as well as cirrhotics as non-cirrhotics. Neither  
5 error rate is known and should be studied.

6 **2.1#22 JV:** Hy's law's cases, as defined by the FDA  
7 in the NIDDK DILIN, are based on concurrent  
8 elevation of ALT three times the upper limit of  
9 normal and total bili two times the upper limit of  
10 normal. This remains an essential tool for  
11 identification of subjects at risk for serious  
12 DILI. Key concepts merit some reiteration. First,  
13 despite the name, Hy's law is not a law but instead  
14 an important clinical alert that should trigger  
15 comprehensive assessment and adjudication of the  
16 cause of concurrent elevations of both enzymes and  
17 bilirubin. Second, not all Hy's law's cases, even  
18 if due to DILI, progress to liver failure. John  
19 Senior provided examples of cases due to isoniazid  
20 demonstrating that point earlier today. However,  
21 the two-case rule has shown that the finding of two  
22 Hy's law's cases adjudicated to be due to DILI in  
23 a clinical trial is highly predictive of acute



1 liver failure.

2 **2.1#23 JV:** Now, identification of potential Hy's  
3 law's cases in tracking of individuals during the  
4 course of a clinical trial is greatly aided by  
5 analysis of both eDISH and the kinetics of  
6 increases in ALT and total bilirubin. At the top  
7 you see our traditional eDISH plot of the log of  
8 the peak ALT and total bilirubin expressed as  
9 multiples of the upper limit of normal values,  
10 indicating in the right upper quadrant that Drug  
11 X exclusively showed cases meeting Hy's law  
12 criteria compared to Drug C. The kinetics of  
13 abnormal liver tests provide additional  
14 information regarding progression, potential  
15 stability, or regression of abnormal values. Thus  
16 both eDISH and kinetics are complementary  
17 indications for the urgent need to assess for  
18 alternatives to DILI and adjudication of the need  
19 to discontinue drug or to continue close  
20 observation.

21 **2.1#24 JV:** Independent of the variability of  
22 stopping rules, the DILIN severity -- excuse me,  
23 let me go back one. This slide illustrates the

1 stopping rule recommendations that have been  
2 provided regarding patients with normal ALT and AST  
3 at baseline or all patients regardless of their  
4 baseline values.

5 **2.1#25 JV:** And in black, one sees multiples of the  
6 upper limit of normals of AST and ALT, and in the  
7 orange you see the addition of those normals with  
8 the addition of elevations of bilirubin as well as  
9 prothrombin time as measures for function.

10 **2.1#26 JV:** This slide shows the results from our  
11 recent studies in which we had a randomized  
12 control, a placebo control trial, of patients  
13 treated with glycerol phenylbutyrate, an ammonia  
14 scavenger, for overt hepatic encephalopathy. And  
15 you will notice that many of our patients, at  
16 baseline or during study, met proposed indications  
17 for stopping rules.

18 What about eDISH? Well, you see at the  
19 bottom, in our patients who had MELD scores ranging  
20 from five to 26, and the majority of whom had  
21 Child-Turcotte-Pugh scores making them B or C Class  
22 patients, that the values plotted with only one  
23 patient in the upper right quadrant at baseline

1 having a Hy's law criteria. To the right you see  
2 every value for every patient plotted during the  
3 study. And one sees that 15 patients ultimately  
4 met Hy's law criteria, including 10 in the placebo  
5 group and 5 in the GPD group. The placebo is in  
6 the blue and GPD is in the orange. Careful  
7 adjudication of these cases and a serial analysis  
8 indicated that they were unlikely due to DILI. And  
9 they were continued in trial and monitored very  
10 carefully.

11 **2.1#27 JV:** Now, serious DILI in subjects with or  
12 without CLDs can be also graded solely on the basis  
13 of enzymes and bilirubin. This looks at the issue  
14 of the CTCAE from the NCI and categorizes Grades  
15 1 through 4. And I show this slide because it,  
16 along with guidance from the FDA, is often mixed  
17 in the determination of stopping rules in current  
18 studies.

19 **2.1#28 JV:** Now, this shows the variability of  
20 stopping rule in some current chronic liver disease  
21 trials that I'm serving as PI for currently. And  
22 without giving a complimentary ophthalmologic test  
23 for everyone in the audience who can't read the

1 font, I want to call attention to those things in  
2 red because the gestalt is the important thing.  
3 It's the high variability of what the stopping  
4 rules are in current trials. They're all over the  
5 map, and as an investigator, it begs for some kind  
6 of clarification and guidance.

7 **2.1#29 JV:** (*slide not shown*)

8 **2.1#30 JV:** Now, despite whatever the stopping rule  
9 is, DILIN has provided a severity index score  
10 ranging from mild to fatal, that has criteria that  
11 relate to the same parameters we've already  
12 discussed. It is an important, I think, scale to  
13 keep in mind and is clinically useful.

14 And those with an asterisk meet criteria for  
15 reporting as an SAE during clinical trials.

16 **2.1#31 JV:** Now, acute liver failure is the concern  
17 of a serious DILI reaction. And acute DILI can  
18 resolve due to adaptation, as we have heard, or  
19 resolve off drug. But it can progress to acute  
20 liver failure with a risk of cerebral edema and  
21 death or death due to liver related causes.

22 However, increasingly with CLDs, we have the unique  
23 acute-on-chronic liver failure components that are

1 seen in advanced fibrotics and cirrhotics. Now,  
2 all of these can be rescued when near fatal by OLT,  
3 but multi-organ failure and sepsis often  
4 contraindicates that option and leads to death in  
5 both groups.

6 **2.1#32 JV:** (*slide not shown*)

7 **2.1#33 JV:** (*slide not shown*)

8 **2.1#34 JV:** So we're now to the money question.  
9 What improvements and protocols can provide  
10 greater protection from serious DILI in patients  
11 with chronic liver diseases, including cirrhotics?

12 **2.1#35 JV:** Well, I've highlighted in yellow  
13 tests that might be able to help us in the future  
14 by providing additional information and enhancing  
15 our interpretation of abnormal liver tests, both  
16 at baseline and on study. And I'll highlight the  
17 fact that we want to be sure that our elevations  
18 are due to the enzymes in question, of  
19 hepatobiliary origins for alkaline phosphatase.  
20 We want to have certain SNPs tested to help  
21 interrogate the issues of the rises in bilirubin  
22 as well as the issue of cholestasis and, most  
23 importantly, quantitative liver function testing.

1       **2.1#36 JV:** Now the gold standard for determination  
2       of a compensated versus the risk of a decompensated  
3       patient is a fasting hepatic venous pressure  
4       gradient of greater than ten millimeters of  
5       mercury. This is not feasible, although it is  
6       being used in several current trials, and hence we  
7       need surrogates. And quantitative hepatic function  
8       tests may provide that surrogacy.

9       **2.1#37 JV:** Why is it important to know whether your  
10      patient is compensated? Well, it's because of the  
11      high rates of progression. In two years or less  
12      than two years, 25 percent will have progressed to  
13      a decompensated state and in five years, 50  
14      percent. And many drug trials have durations of  
15      one to four years and, hence, this decompensation  
16      is a likely event that has to be understood and  
17      adjudicated as being due to the disease or due  
18      potentially to DILI.

19      **2.1#38 JV:** Now, in the compensated state, the  
20      decompensation begins usually with mild  
21      decompensation and progresses to more severe  
22      decompensation. Dr. Kamath will address the  
23      issues of MELD and CTP scoring in the next lecture.

1 So I will leave it at that.

2 **2.1#39 JV:** (not shown)

3 **2.1#40 JV:** (not shown)

4 **2.1#41 JV:** Now, three quantitative liver function  
5 tests which are non-disease specific are currently  
6 available and could be used in future studies.  
7 HEPATIQ is a FDA-approved software that analyzes  
8 data from a technitium-99 liver spleen scan and  
9 calculates profused hepatic mass. And it measures  
10 hepatic function and, most importantly, functional  
11 reserve.

12 HepQuant analyzes hepatic clearance of oral  
13 and/or IV administered cholate to calculate either  
14 a disease severity index or a STAT score, and these  
15 will be explained momentarily by Dr. Everson.

16 Finally, the Excalenz breath test measures  
17 exhaled CO13, CO2 generated by hepatic metabolism  
18 of ingested C-13 labeled methacetin. And this  
19 generates a PKPD curve as a functional profile that  
20 correlates with hepatic venous pressure gradient.

21 **2.1#42 JV:** Now, in response to concern about DILI  
22 and subjects with CLDs, with or without cirrhosis,  
23 future protocols should consider more explicit

1 guidance for serial assessment of the symptoms, the  
2 liver tests, the eDISH, and kinetic plotting, and  
3 strict adherence to stopping rules. Since the major  
4 concern about DILI is the risk of progression to  
5 liver failure in those with reduced hepatic  
6 reserve, direct measurement of hepatic functional  
7 reserve compared to baseline will likely become the  
8 key factor in determining whether a patient is  
9 discontinued or observed on therapy. Detection of  
10 any signal of interest for DILI should lead to the  
11 urgent reviews in the box. **2.1#43 JV:** And I'll  
12 highlight, again, that one wants to reassess in a  
13 serial manner after comprehensive testing for all  
14 etiologies other than DILI, MELD sodium and CPT,  
15 and repeat quantitative liver function tests.

16 **2.1#44 JV:** *(slide not shown)*

17 **2.1#45 JV:** Now, numerous investigative  
18 opportunities exist to refine our understanding.  
19 They are listed here and most of them are the  
20 subject of discussions at this conference. And I  
21 think it's from the information to be derived from  
22 ongoing studies that we may derive novel insights  
23 to refine our ability for risk assessment,



1 pathogenesis, diagnosis, prevention, and therapy,  
2 in this unique group.

3 **2.1#46 JV:** So in summary, enrollment of patients  
4 with CLDs, with or without cirrhosis, in trials of  
5 drug development is increasing due to the rising  
6 prevalence of CLDs and cirrhosis. This is going  
7 to be true in general drug development, obviously  
8 in disease-specific therapies, and in cirrhosis  
9 and it's complications. In general, CLDs do not  
10 increase susceptibility for DILI, but exceptions  
11 exist and they suggest that more are likely to be  
12 discovered. Subjects with CLDs and low hepatic  
13 functional reserves have increased risks of  
14 serious DILI and death. Currently study protocols  
15 provide protection for subjects with CLDs from  
16 serious DILI by alerting investigators for the need  
17 for urgent, comprehensive evaluation of cases  
18 meeting Hy's law or other criteria and/or  
19 exhibiting evidence of decompensated cirrhosis.  
20 Future study protocols should provide additional  
21 protection for subjects by direct quantitative  
22 testing of hepatic functional reserve at baseline,  
23 during any subsequent DILI event, the application

1 of biomarkers for DILI and its severity, testing  
2 for polymorphisms, for UGT1A1, OATP, and BSEP to  
3 aid interpretation of tests of abnormal bilirubin  
4 or cholestasis, and utilizing advanced imaging  
5 techniques with the goal of producing better  
6 evidence-based stopping rules for patients with  
7 CLDs. Thank you very much.

8 (Applause.)

9 **2.1#47 JV:** *(slide not shown or discussed)*

10 **2.1#48 JV:** *(slide not shown or discussed)*

11 DR. AVIGAN: Well, that was terrific.  
12 And we're already going to hear about these very  
13 difficult issues around what we measure and also  
14 how we recognize DILI in patients with chronic  
15 disease where the profile or presentation may be  
16 somewhat different.

17 So with that, we're going to continue  
18 to ask the question, how do we measure function?  
19 And Dr. Patrick Kamath from Mayo Clinic is a  
20 professor there. And his research on using MELD  
21 is well-known to many of us in the audience. He's  
22 published on this measure of liver function and the  
23 very important work that he's been doing. Dr.

1 Kamath?

2 **2.2#1 PK:** DR. KAMATH: Thank you very much, Mark  
3 and Debbie. And thanks to John and Lana for  
4 inviting me to talk on how best we can use MELD and  
5 Child-Pugh scores to assess the level, both at  
6 baseline and during treatment.

7 **2.2#2 PK:** In this talk, I will go over the basics  
8 of survival models; how we use the CTP MELD and MELD  
9 sodium scores, the MELD and Lille model  
10 combination, how we monitor during treatment for  
11 chronic hepatitis C and NASH, and some future  
12 directions.

13 **2.2#3 PK:** First, the basics of survival models.

14 **2.2#4 PK:** Prognostic models assess risk, and the  
15 difference between modern times and ancient times  
16 is that we are much better at assessing risk now.  
17 If you're a quarterback throwing a pass, if you're  
18 a Presidential candidate making an offensive  
19 statement about your opponent, or if you're a  
20 physician prescribing a drug, success requires  
21 mastery of risk.

22 Models are not restricted to medicine alone.

23 **2.2#5 PK:** So for instance, a penalty kick is really

1 where we assess risk the most. So what is Messi  
2 thinking? Should I kick left or should I kick  
3 right? What is the goalkeeper thinking? Should  
4 I dive left, or should I dive right? And whoever  
5 assesses risk better is going to come out on top  
6 here.

7 **2.2#6 PK:** And in fact, there's a model for  
8 assessing risk for penalties. So I'm sorry these  
9 slides seem to be cutting off, but 86 percent of  
10 kicks placed within the goal are successful. A  
11 hundred percent of goals kicked in the upper third  
12 are successful, but that's where you miss the most.  
13 Goalkeepers dive left or right 94 percent of the  
14 time. (Laughter.) But they dive correctly only 40  
15 percent of the times, so you save 25 percent of the  
16 shots that you dive, you're going to save only 10  
17 percent of penalties. But if you stayed in the  
18 center, you can save 33 percent of shots. And there  
19 are more goals scored towards the center than  
20 towards the side. And so this model would suggest  
21 that the goal keeper should just stand in the middle  
22 and raise his hands.

23 **2.2#7 PK:** So let's look at how good models are. How

1 do we assess accuracy of a model? In medicine, we  
2 use discrimination. Discrimination ranks  
3 patients at risk for mortality. It uses the c  
4 statistic as a measure, and all it determines is  
5 who will die first. So if the c statistic is 0.8,  
6 which is what's required for an excellent model,  
7 we mean eight out of ten times the patient with the  
8 highest score will die before the patient with the  
9 lowest score. And so it's useful for populations,  
10 for example, allocating organs for liver  
11 transplant.

12 Calibration, on the other hand, is when will  
13 the individual patient die. And it's useful for  
14 the individual patient to make treatment  
15 decisions, to consult families. And I think this  
16 is what's important for DILI too.

17 **2.2#8 PK:** Let's give you examples of discrimination  
18 and calibration. Discrimination is which team  
19 will win. So if you want an excellent model, you  
20 have to get -- eight out of ten times you have to  
21 predict who the winner is. All you need to predict  
22 is who's winning. That is discrimination.

23 **2.2#9 PK:** But calibration is even more difficult.

1 Calibration means what is the individual score of  
2 each team. Get it right eight out of ten times,  
3 you've got an excellent model. Who would have  
4 predicted Michigan would have lost, leave alone  
5 that score. So calibration is much more  
6 difficult.

7 **2.2#10 PK:** So once we know calibration and  
8 discrimination, the next concept I want to  
9 introduce is static versus dynamic models. A  
10 static model predicts, at a specific time point,  
11 the MELD and the CTP scores, specific Maddrey  
12 score. Willis is here, developed probably the  
13 best model, and he was way ahead of his time, I think  
14 the same case, superb statistics when they came up  
15 with this model. Way better than the CTP score.

16 Dynamic models, on the other hand, predict  
17 over a time course. You take scores at two  
18 different time points. And that is the Lille score  
19 used for alcoholic hepatitis where you look at the  
20 score after one week of steroid treatment.

21 I think for DILI you require both a  
22 static and a dynamic model. And we'll get into  
23 that a little later. And the question is what

1 about a change in delta score? How useful is that  
2 going to be?

3 **2.2#11 PK:** So now let's go to the specific scores,  
4 CTP, MELD and the MELD sodium scores. The CTP  
5 score has objective variables, bilirubin, albumin,  
6 and the prothrombin time.

7 **2.2#12 PK:** But it also has subjective variables  
8 which unfortunately decrease the accuracy of the  
9 model. Both encephalopathy and ascites are  
10 subjective

11 **2.2#13 PK:** So we say CTP score is looking at  
12 probability using a simple calculator. And its  
13 accuracy in discriminating mortality risk is  
14 about 75 to 80 percent. 70 percent or 0.7 is a useful  
15 model. Point 8 and above is an excellent model.  
16 Okay, it's borderline.

17 **2.2#14 PK:** So what is the MELD?

18 **2.2#15 PK:** The MELD is the model for end stage liver  
19 disease. It is a mathematical survival model  
20 which was created on patients undergoing TIPS which  
21 is for complications of cirrhosis. It estimates  
22 risk of mortality. You can use it over any period  
23 of time, but typically we use it over three months.

1 And we use three easily obtained laboratory values,  
2 bilirubin, creatinine and the INR for prothrombin  
3 time.

4 **2.2#16 PK:** This is the formula. What's important  
5 to know is the INR influences the model the most,  
6 next the creatinine, and least of all bilirubin.  
7 This is important again for drug-induced liver  
8 injury.

9 **2.2#17 PK:** So here are some sample scores.  
10 Bilirubin of 1, INR 1, creatinine of 1, gives you  
11 a MELD score of six. If the INR goes to 3, the MELD  
12 score goes to 19. The bilirubin goes to 3, the MELD  
13 score goes up only to 11. And if the creatinine  
14 goes up to 3, it goes to 17. So you see how INR  
15 is most important, next creatinine and least of all  
16 bilirubin. If all three go to 3, then the score  
17 is 33.

18 **2.2#18 PK:** So what do these numbers mean for the  
19 patient? A score of 22 means three month mortality  
20 prediction of ten percent, 29 is 30 percent, 38 is  
21 80 percent. And essentially, any patient with a  
22 MELD score of 40 is not going to be alive in three  
23 months unless they receive a liver transplant.



1       **2.2#19 PK:** So what about the discrimination for the  
2 MELD score? And this has been done by my  
3 colleague, Ray Kim. Just focus on the ones on the  
4 extreme left. The MELD and the MELD sodium  
5 discrimination in patients waiting for liver  
6 transplant, 0.87, which means 87 out of 100 times  
7 the patient with the highest score will die before  
8 the patient with the lowest score.

9       **2.2#20 PK:** Calibration, on the other hand, is  
10 observed mortality was as predicted. On the X axis  
11 is the MELD score, on the Y axis probability of  
12 death. In green is observed mortality, what  
13 actually happened in the patient. In red was what  
14 is the predicted mortality with a MELD score, and  
15 in olive green, predicted with MELD sodium. See how  
16 accurate the predictions are at lower MELD scores.  
17 So until 34, excellent prediction, above 35 all  
18 models have so far, in the waiting list for liver  
19 transplant, have over-predicted mortality. And we  
20 believe that's partly behavior. Because over 35,  
21 you get a liver transplant. And so you do  
22 everything possible to keep the patient alive so  
23 they can get a transplant. And we believe that's

1 the reason they are over-predicting mortality.

2 **2.2#21 PK:** What were CTP scores? CTP score has  
3 only 11 points. So between five and 15 gives you  
4 11 different points. MELD is six to 40, but really  
5 it's from zero to infinity. So MELD gives you at  
6 least 35 points. So there's finer calibration and  
7 finer discrimination. So CTP does have  
8 discrimination, does have calibration, but it's  
9 what we call coarse discrimination and coarse  
10 calibration. On the other hand, MELD score, just  
11 because it has many more points, it has finer  
12 calibration and finer discrimination. And so in  
13 this talk, I would propose that in the future we  
14 start using MELD score for the DILI studies.

15 **2.2#22 PK:** This is the MELD and Lille model  
16 combination, and this is a paper which came out in  
17 Gastroenterology last year. They combined all the  
18 data from alcoholic hepatitis studies in Asia, in  
19 Europe, and in the United States.

20 **2.2#23 PK:** This is the MELD and Lille model  
21 combination, and this is a paper which came out in  
22 Gastroenterology last year. They combined all the  
23 data from alcoholic hepatitis studies in Asia, in

1 Europe, and in the United States.

2 **2.2#24 PK:** They came up with a combination of a  
3 dynamic model, which was the Lille score, and a  
4 static model, which was the MELD score. And they  
5 thought this combination performed the best.

6 So for instance, look here. On the Y axis is the  
7 MELD score. And on the X axis is the Lille score.  
8 So that is taken a week after treatment. And the  
9 higher the number the worse the patient is doing.  
10 So 0.45 and less means the patient is doing better;  
11 more than 0.45 means the patient is doing worse.  
12 So if we look at that time point there, that patient  
13 has a MELD score of 21 to start off with. And a  
14 week later the Lille score was 0.45. The two month  
15 mortality in this patient is 15 percent. The six  
16 month mortality is 24 percent.

17 I think we should start using something like  
18 this, the change in score over a week to determine  
19 how the patient is doing in response to a drug.

20 **2.2#25 PK:** We looked at delta MELD on the waiting  
21 list for liver transplantation

22 **2.2#26 PK:** And this was published a few years ago.

23 **2.2#27 PK:** The arrows show you the different time

1 points at which MELD was calculated. And this  
2 arrow is the last MELD, and the event is death. So  
3 the MELD could have been calculated on the day of  
4 death, or it could have been any time before that.  
5 **2.2#28 PK:** Notice here that, throughout all this,  
6 MELD stays equally accurate. But the delta MELD  
7 is most accurate on the day the patient dies. So  
8 essentially, if your MELD was ten, and on the day  
9 you died it was 40, sure, that's a big change. But  
10 we think that's just reflecting the fact that  
11 you're dying. It's not predicting. It's just far  
12 too late. And so we need a little better way of  
13 detecting who is going to die.

14 **2.2#29 PK:** Now, how about monitoring during  
15 treatment for chronic hepatitis C and NASH  
16 treatments?

17 **2.2#30 PK:** So what I would suggest for scoring  
18 systems for DILI, we do not have a validated gold  
19 standard for early determination of mortality risk  
20 in DILI by AST and ALT alone. That's often used  
21 to stop, but we don't know what the mortality risk  
22 is of raised AST and ALT. In general, I think, if  
23 the absolute three month mortality risk has gone

1 up five percent over control, I think that's a  
2 reasonable indication to stop a drug. If you don't  
3 have a mortality risk at baseline, then five  
4 percent is actually high. So that would be  
5 important, that risk. And what is your baseline  
6 mortality risk? That's going to vary quite a bit,  
7 based on what you have. For instance, if you have  
8 got alcoholic hepatitis, you've got a 30 to 40  
9 percent risk of mortality. So risk above that is  
10 an indication to stop treatment.

11 **2.2#31 PK:** Now, this is a busy slide, but as far  
12 as I know this is the only study in hepatitis C which  
13 specifically focused on patients with cirrhosis.  
14 Notice in there that the median MELD score is ten.  
15 A median MELD score of ten means your risk of  
16 mortality at 90 days was 1.7 percent. So these are  
17 really not a sick population. And we don't have  
18 studies on patients who have been really sick.

19 **2.2#32 PK:** And as John alluded to before,  
20 drug-induced liver injuries superimposed on  
21 cirrhosis or chronic liver disease is a prototype  
22 for acute and chronic liver failure.

23 **2.2#33 PK:** And this is what happens. This is what

1 happens when we see patients. They get a florid  
2 inflammatory reaction. We don't know whether it's  
3 a drug. GI bleeding can do that. Alcoholic  
4 hepatitis can do that. Post operatively, you can  
5 have that. Viruses can cause that.  
6 Additionally, infections can cause a florid  
7 drug-induced, can cause a florid systemic  
8 inflammatory response.

9 **2.2#34 PK:** These patients get septic. They get  
10 second infections. They get fungal infections  
11 and, ultimately, multiple organ dysfunction  
12 syndrome. And irrespective of what caused it,  
13 it's a very predictable pathway. And as part of  
14 multiple organ dysfunction, you start getting  
15 intensely cholestatic, and the bilirubin goes up.  
16 So that makes liver tests even worse.

17 **2.22#35 PK:** These are data from Mayo. So it's  
18 only some of these had drug-induced acute and  
19 chronic liver failure. Compared MELD with the CTP  
20 score, MELD, better calibration, better  
21 discrimination than the CTP score. And the CTP  
22 score has only limited calibration.

23 **2.2#36 PK:** So to assess severity of acute and

1 chronic liver failure related to DILI, which is the  
2 really sick patients, you can assess it by the  
3 severity of liver disease. That's the MELD score.  
4 You can assess it by organ dysfunction. And there  
5 are several organ dysfunction scores.

6 There is what's called the CLIF-SOFA score  
7 which is now being used in Europe. But I think here  
8 is the problem. If you use organ failure scores,  
9 you are reflecting the dying process. For  
10 instance, as CLIF score says, if five organs are  
11 failing, you're more likely to die than if one organ  
12 is failing. I think that's way too late for you to  
13 stop a drug. You have to pick it up way before organs  
14 stop working.

15 **2.2#37 PK:** And there are some studies of the MELD  
16 score in prognosis of DILI.

17 **2.2#38 PK:** So first studies from Asia,  
18 anti-tubercular treatment, mortality in 269  
19 patients.

20 **2.2#39 PK:** You can see the area under the curve  
21 here. In green is for the MELD score. So the C  
22 statistic was 0.88 which means it was very good in  
23 predicting mortality.

1       **2.2#40 PK:** A study from Korea, multiple different  
2       drugs, with and without underlying chronic liver  
3       disease, the MELD score here was predictable  
4       mortality. Hy's rule was not predictable  
5       mortality in this group.

6       **2.2#41 PK:** And here it's even higher -- I believe  
7       there may be something wrong with the statistics.

8       **2.2#42 PK:** But the discrimination was 0.93. So  
9       it's extremely high. I think it's what we call  
10      over-fitting of a model.

11      **2.2#43 PK:** Moving to the United States, the  
12      drug-induced acute liver failure study with Adrian  
13      Reuben,

14      **2.2#44 PK:** --- MELD score and its components of  
15      bilirubin and INR were predictive of mortality.

16      **#452.2#45 PK:** And again, from Europe, this  
17      is from Denmark, acetaminophen induced acute liver  
18      failure,

19      **2.2#46 PK:** --- again, MELD, 0.88.

20      **2.2#47 PK:** So to summarize the studies of MELD  
21      score and drug-induced liver injury, high  
22      discrimination has been over 0.85 as a predictor  
23      of mortality, in acetaminophen, antitubercular



1 treatment and other drugs. So again, I would  
2 suggest using MELD at baseline for DILI studies.  
3 And if they have underlying chronic liver disease,  
4 we should have serial MELD scores in these  
5 patients.

6 **2.2#48 PK:** The ACG guidelines for diagnosis and  
7 management of acute drug-induced liver injury  
8 recognizes a high MELD score is predictive of a poor  
9 outcome but does not specifically state that this  
10 is what should be done for monitoring of the  
11 patients.

12 **2.2#49 PK:** Future directions ...

13 **2.2#50 PK:** ...approach to diagnosis of DILI, and  
14 we're going to go over this again, diagnosis of DILI  
15 requires adjudication. In alcoholic hepatitis,  
16 which we are studying, I think that situation you  
17 can use ASG and ALT easily. Because in alcoholic  
18 hepatitis, ASG and ALT does not go over 250. So  
19 if it goes over 500, that's probably something  
20 else. So that's useful if you've starting a new  
21 drug. Chronic hepatitis C and NASH, again, if the  
22 ASG and ALT go up, that is likely DILI. But the  
23 issue is, is that enough for you to stop the drug?

1 Is that associated with mortality? We don't know.  
2 I'm most concerned here about mortality in these  
3 patients. On the other hand, even if the AST and  
4 ALT don't go up that high, but if the bilirubin goes  
5 up, now we know. This is going to be associated  
6 with mortality. And that should be a reason to  
7 stop the drug. And I think we need prospective  
8 data from treatment trials.

9 **2.2#51 PK:** In decompensated cirrhosis, where  
10 the bilirubin is already elevated, what do we do?  
11 For decompensated cirrhosis patients, we need to  
12 look at variceal bleeding and jaundice. And, I  
13 think, if at baseline your score was 6, and  
14 increasing MELD score of greater than 10 points,  
15 that is going to be associated with a five percent  
16 increased risk in mortality. And I think an  
17 absolute increase in risk of mortality of five  
18 percent, to me, is an indication to stop the drug.  
19 Bilirubin itself is not good enough for this.  
20 Creatinine of 1, bilirubin of 1, INR of 1 is a MELD  
21 of six. Bilirubin goes up to 3. Hy's rule is 2.  
22 Let's say bilirubin goes up to 3, MELD goes up to  
23 11, increase in mortality 1.7 percent. If

1 bilirubin goes up to 12, then the risk of increased  
2 mortality is only 5 percent. So bilirubin really  
3 has to go up to increase mortality. On the other  
4 hand, if the bilirubin went up to 3, but the  
5 creatinine and the INR also went up a little, that  
6 score is 16. And that's a 10 percent mortality  
7 increase. So I think we should move away from using  
8 bilirubin alone to decide drug-induced liver  
9 injury. Because bilirubin elevations alone are  
10 associated only with small increases in mortality.

11 **2.2#52 PK:** So to summarize, MELD was a CTP for  
12 DILI. Use whatever you're comfortable with at  
13 baseline. Some people still want to use CTP. I  
14 think it's okay for coarse classification.  
15 However, there are subjective elements. And if  
16 you are a regulatory body, and you want to look at  
17 the data, you want to know what happened to the  
18 patient, that's very difficult if you don't know  
19 about ascites and encephalopathy. You're relying  
20 on the observer. In addition, the coarse  
21 discrimination and the lack of calibration makes  
22 CTP a poor tool to make management decisions in the  
23 individual patient. We think MELD is better for

1 fine calibration as objective. You can pull the  
2 data, look at it any time that you want to. And  
3 an objective system with accurate calibration is  
4 what you're required for early diagnosis of DILI.

5 **2.2#53 PK:** Let's get back to the penalty kick,  
6 okay. Messi kicked left. The goal keeper dived  
7 left and saved. So what is the conclusion? No  
8 model is perfect, and neither is Messi, okay.  
9 (Laughter.)

10 **2.2#54 PK:** So the take home message is today our  
11 prognostic models in DILI are a work in progress.  
12 I think MELD scores should be recommended for  
13 current and for the near future studies. But we  
14 should have models to predict DILI risk and  
15 mortality. We can add additional parameters. They  
16 may add to the accuracy, but there's a diminishing  
17 incremental gain. And every time we add on  
18 something, we have to balance between accuracy of  
19 prediction and the practical problems in  
20 implementation. Thank you.

21 (Applause.)

22 DR. AVIGAN: Well, that was terrific.  
23 And as we dig deeper, this is going to even get more

1 complicated. Because we are going to be talking  
2 and asking questions about patients with different  
3 levels of severity of liver disease before they  
4 start the drug, as well as with different diseases.  
5 And we want to then make predictions that will help  
6 us decide when to continue or when to discontinue  
7 drugs.

8 So with that, Dr. Gregory Everson is here from  
9 the University of Colorado. And he will talk to  
10 us about non-invasive testing for liver  
11 function.

12 **2.3#1 GE:** DR. EVERSON: All right. Thank you very  
13 much. My thanks to the organizers for allowing me  
14 to speak to you today. I'm from Colorado. Most  
15 of my work's been in hepatitis C. And one of the  
16 things in Colorado, when we get together as a  
17 hepatology team, we used to do a rafting. I was  
18 in the back of the raft with the oars person a few  
19 years ago. And we're all, as hepatologists would  
20 be, talking about this or that, hep C this, hep C  
21 that, hep C this. People are dying from hep C,  
22 blah, blah, blah. And he turns to me, touches me  
23 on the shoulder. He says, "Are you a doctor?" Of

1 course he's, like, 20 years old, well muscled,  
2 chiseled guy. I said yes. What kind of doctor are  
3 you? A liver doctor. And he says, "Oh, my God.  
4 You know, I had no idea that Pepsi was so bad for  
5 you. I drink it all the time."

6 (Laughter.)

7 **2.3#2 GE:** DR. EVERSON: So I hope I don't confuse  
8 you too much with this talk on liver function. Of  
9 course, nowadays Pepsi is the culprit, because  
10 we're all talking about NASH, and fatty liver, and  
11 so on, and so forth. So he had that premonition  
12 that maybe that was not so good for you. I  
13 reconfigured this question to answer three simple  
14 questions for you. Can we measure hepatic  
15 reserve? Because the question that was posed to  
16 me was you have a patient with chronic liver disease  
17 due to hepatitis C. Can you measure its natural  
18 progression, its natural course? Can you measure  
19 a treatment effect? Those were the two questions  
20 posed to me. And I thought, well, for a DILI  
21 conference, really, as John Vierling was pointing  
22 out, really what we want to measure here is how much  
23 reserve does that chronic liver disease patient

1 have. Can we identify patients who might be at risk  
2 for decompensation if they were to have a DILI  
3 event? And if they have DILI event, can we track  
4 progression or recovery from DILI? And the answer  
5 to all this is yes, yes, yes.

6 **2.3#3 GE:** I'd like to get away from this podium  
7 now, but -- so I have several disclosures here. I'm  
8 going to tell you about a test that we developed  
9 at the University of Colorado that we did move, we  
10 are trying to move towards FDA clearance. So I am  
11 the founder of this startup. So I'm not making any  
12 money right now but whatever. We're working on  
13 that.

14 **2.3#4 GE:** So the first question was can we measure  
15 hepatic reserve?

16 **2.3#5 GE:** Well, as has been pointed out by some  
17 of the speakers, in fact, we have some really great  
18 non-invasive methods. We have ways to estimate  
19 fibrosis. How many here do a liver biopsy today?  
20 You still do liver biopsies for staging?

21 PARTICIPANT: Not for staging.

22 DR. EVERSON: Not for staging, right. You  
23 don't stage liver disease any more. In hep C we

1 did it every two years, right. Bob Fontana, do you  
2 do staging liver biopsy? No one does it anymore.  
3 Because we have all these great, you know,  
4 non-invasive methods. Unfortunately though,  
5 estimating fibrosis by the non-invasive techniques  
6 doesn't really give you an estimate of the hepatic  
7 reserve. It tells you if they're cirrhotic,  
8 non-cirrhotic, so on and so forth. Now, let's see,  
9 merged are these other modalities of measuring  
10 function and physiology. Because these more  
11 likely would indicate how much functional reserve  
12 a patient with liver disease has, chronic liver  
13 disease has. And you've heard a little bit about  
14 Hepatiq which is a liver spleen scan where you can  
15 measure the perfused hepatic mass. And it's an  
16 estimate of function.

17 **2.3#6 GE:** You've heard about breath tests, the  
18 breath ID test and the breath test. It also can  
19 give you an idea of hepatic reserve. And then  
20 there's this dual cholate shunt.

21 **2.3#7 GE:** And I'm going to focus on the latter  
22 test, because I know that data better. And the  
23 other modalities are emerging with data. They'll



1 be presented to show that, in fact, they too can  
2 measure hepatic reserve. If we look at dual  
3 cholate, it's a test that has two components, an  
4 oral dose of cholate, which is shown at the bottom  
5 of the slide, and then an intravenous dose of  
6 cholate. And all the sampling is done in the  
7 peripheral vein. And what it takes advantage of is  
8 the normal physiology of cholate. You can see  
9 there're multiple transporters across the  
10 intestinal epithelial cell. And there're  
11 multiple transporters into the liver. So it has  
12 this ability to be absorbed going to the portal  
13 circulation. And then what's measured in the  
14 peripheral venous sampling is the spillover. So  
15 let's say a dose of D4 cholate's given orally.  
16 It's not extracted by the liver. About 20 percent  
17 normally appears in the peripheral venous  
18 compartment. The intravenous cholate tags the 100  
19 percent bioavailability to the systemic  
20 compartment to allow you to calculate a shunt  
21 fraction, the percent of the oral dose that appears  
22 in the systemic compartment.

23 **2.3#8 GE:** Now, the elements of the functional

1 impairment measured by this technique is shown  
2 here. First of all, regardless of ideology, all  
3 chronic liver disease impairs the function of the  
4 liver and also disturbs not only the systemic  
5 circulation but also the portal circulation. And,  
6 of course, the fourth element is, with the chronic  
7 liver disease, they develop portal systemic  
8 shunting. And all components are actually picked  
9 up by this dual cholate method. On the left is the  
10 test administration. It's a low tech test  
11 administration requiring only an intravenous  
12 catheter. On the right are the clearance curves  
13 generated from the dual cholate shunt test. And  
14 from this we can calculate a disease severity index  
15 which is measured from these clearance curves and  
16 the shunt fraction.

17 **2.3#9 GE:** Now, that's kind of impractical to do  
18 in a large scale situation or to screen populations

19 **2.3#10 GE:** So we also went back and remodeled this  
20 whole data set to look at a single point test which  
21 is one blood draw 60 minutes after oral  
22 administration of D4 cholate. In a sense, this is  
23 a drink and draw test emphasizing the western motif

1 from where I have come from. Now, so drink and  
2 draw.

3 **2.3#11 GE:** Anyway, both the STAT test and the shunt  
4 DSI test can be modeled further to quantify the  
5 percent hepatic reserve. And just to show you  
6 different data sets that we've looked at with this  
7 model, those are the fibrosis stages from different  
8 groups of patients. And these are all hep C  
9 patients. And you can see that there's a nice,  
10 significant decline in reserve with worsening  
11 liver disease.

12 **2.2#12 GE:** So we think these two tests actually do  
13 measure hepatic reserve. And also I would  
14 emphasize other function testing also measures  
15 hepatic reserve to a greater or lesser extent.

16 **2.3#13 GE:** The second question that I pose to you  
17 is can we identify the at risk patient population?  
18 Who are the patients at risk with chronic liver  
19 disease, who otherwise are stable, may  
20 decompensate if they have a DILI reaction?

21 **2.3#14 GE:** Well, we think that looking at the  
22 HALT-C cohort allows us to segregate out the  
23 population who is at risk. Remember, HALT-C was

1 a prospective study where the median follow-up of  
2 the patients was 5.5 years after a baseline test.  
3 And these patients at baseline had bilirubin of 1,  
4 an INR of 1, and a creatinine of 1. MELD was 6.  
5 CTP was 5 or 6. So how do you pick out an at risk  
6 population from that? Well, this is where these  
7 kinds of tests, functional tests, may also have  
8 some advantage over standard laboratory tests or  
9 clinical models. What's shown here is tertiles of  
10 the shunt DSI test. And you can see in blue across  
11 the top that there's almost no risk of a  
12 complication in up to seven years of follow-up in  
13 the tertile that had a DSI score of less than 15.  
14 In the green, you see the risk for an outcome which  
15 is the patients who had a DSI score greater than  
16 about 20, or 19 or 20. And you can see the outcomes  
17 listed.

18 **2.3#15 GE:** Those are hard clinical outcomes.  
19 Those that had the CTP progression, two-thirds had  
20 subsequent clinical outcomes. The same holds true  
21 for the single point STAT test, same data set  
22 analyzed with the single point test.

23 **2.3#16 GE:** So what you have here is evidence that

1 both the shunt DSI and STAT are able to select an  
2 at risk group. Here are STAT greater than 1.1 or  
3 DSI greater than 19 which selects a group at risk  
4 for clinical outcomes.

5 **2.3#17 GE:** Now, what has that got to do with DILI?  
6 Well, if you take compensated cirrhotic patients  
7 or compensated fibrotic patients, and they do have  
8 a DILI reaction, even a mild DILI reaction, you  
9 might push them along on this green trajectory more  
10 quickly than would otherwise naturally occur.

11 And one of the big questions, of course, is if  
12 you're going to use a functional assessment, is it  
13 really that much better than, say, a fibrotic  
14 assessment? So we also then looked at these tests  
15 in reference to fibrosis. Across the top shows the  
16 hazard ratio for cirrhosis versus non-cirrhosis by  
17 liver biopsy and the prediction of the patients who  
18 would have a subsequent clinical outcome over that,  
19 you know, five to seven years of follow-up. And  
20 you can see the hazard ratio for cirrhosis was four,  
21 highly significant, hazard ratio of four.

22 **2.3#18 GE:** When you add fibrosis to a standard  
23 clinical laboratory test or demographic

1 information that also predicts outcome, you see it  
2 remains significant. Here it was 0.3. When you add  
3 either STAT or DSI to the same model on top of all  
4 the other variables, on top of fibrosis, on top of  
5 laboratory tests, and demographic information, the  
6 functional assessment, either STAT or DSI, becomes  
7 not only the dominant determinant of outcome, but  
8 it basically eliminates the significance of the  
9 other variables in predicting clinical outcome.  
10 So a functional assessment, at least by these  
11 criteria of analysis, suggests maybe more relevant  
12 than fibrosis assessments, standard laboratory or  
13 demographic information in these stable patients,  
14 the stable chronic liver disease population. So  
15 we would conclude that shunt and STAT identify the  
16 at-risk patient.

17 **2.3#19 GE:** Now, can we track progression or  
18 recovery from a DILI event? We've actually done  
19 serial testing now in seven cohorts, three from the  
20 SOLAR 1 study which was using direct acting  
21 antivirals in patients with severe decompensated  
22 cirrhosis or liver transplant patients with either  
23 fibrosis or cirrhosis. And we found that, in fact,

1 we can measure changes in the DSI and the STAT that  
2 occur in response to clearance of hepatitis C.  
3 Also in the HALT-C trial, we measured not only  
4 improvement in the DSI in patients achieving  
5 sustained virologic response but also progression  
6 in those who did not get treated or those who were  
7 non-responders. And then the seventh cohort was  
8 primary source in cholangitis patients, just to  
9 show that this is not just a test limited to hep  
10 C. And PSC patients, we've demonstrated some  
11 slight progression in a one-year follow-up,  
12 although that did not achieve statistical  
13 significance.

14 **2.3#20 GE:** So what about in a single patient? Is  
15 something like this really practical, or can you  
16 use this to follow a single patient? What's shown  
17 here on the graph is a patient who, in the SOLAR  
18 1 trial who, like, on day seven of treatment in the  
19 SOLAR 1 trial developed a spontaneous bacterial  
20 peritonitis and, as a result, had acute chronic  
21 liver failure. The MELD score at the bottom on the  
22 dotted line went from about 16 up to about 22. The  
23 DSI started at about 29 or so. It went up to over

1 40. With treatment, the peritonitis cleared.  
2 The patient went on to sustained virologic  
3 response. The MELD score improved, actually  
4 dropped below their baseline MELD. But  
5 interestingly, the DSI remained very high.  
6 Thirty-one is the threshold for decompensation  
7 with that test. And despite the improvement in  
8 MELD and the stabilization in SVR, this patient had  
9 ongoing ascites, varices requiring treatment, and  
10 encephalopathy. So the DSI is reflecting disease  
11 severity, perhaps better than MELD in this  
12 situation.

13 **2.3#21 GE:** The other thing that -- here's another  
14 patient from SOLAR 1 who had 12 weeks of therapy  
15 and achieved an SVR and had low MELD score, 10 or  
16 11, the whole time, and had a DSI that improved a  
17 little bit with SVR but remained in this high range  
18 for risk and missed his last test in the study,  
19 because he had a gastrointestinal hemorrhage,  
20 probably varices, at an outside hospital.

21 **2.3#22 GE:** So again, showing that the at-risk for  
22 complication might be better defined by a  
23 functional test than a clinical model. The other



1 thing that we think is relevant, and this is  
2 probably true of the other function tests  
3 available, that you can develop a function map for  
4 chronic liver disease.

5 **2.3#23 GE:** And here's an example, if you will, of  
6 a patient with PSC who had a flare, and I don't mean  
7 a hepatitis flare, during their course of  
8 follow-up. On the right side you'll see three dots  
9 in the upper right hand corner. The green is what  
10 the range is for healthy controls. The yellow is  
11 for mild hepatic impairment with early stage  
12 disease. Orange is early decompensation, and red  
13 is you better get to transplantation.

14 **2.3#24 GE:** This was a patient who was stable, had  
15 two baseline tests which were highly reproducible,  
16 went on to a flare where he showed decompensation.  
17 That's the red dot to the left. And then that was  
18 supposedly his termination for the trial. But he  
19 got treated with prednisone, did well, went home  
20 to Fruita, Colorado. He called me up about three  
21 or four months later and said, Dr. Everson, how's  
22 my liver doing? And I said, well, your standard  
23 laboratory tests were doing well, the MELD had

1 returned to normal. And he said, no, no. I want  
2 to know what my function is. I said, well, you're  
3 out of the study. I can't get you back in the  
4 study, you know. Well, can't you at least do my  
5 test again? So I wrote an exception for him for  
6 the protocol. We did his DSI a third time, or a  
7 fourth time. He's the only one in the whole study  
8 who got the fourth test. And he actually had shown  
9 improvement in his DSI, back to baseline. So  
10 despite his flare and the acute-on-chronic  
11 decompensation, with treatment clearance of the  
12 autoimmune hepatitis went back to his baseline  
13 functional level. And now he's four years later  
14 or three years later. And he hasn't had a  
15 decompensating event since. So we think these  
16 tests can track progression or recovery from DILI.

17 **2.3#25 GE:** How do they fit into this model? On the  
18 Y axis, you'll see bilirubin. And, of course, this  
19 is John's paper, just a couple of years ago. But  
20 I think there is a potential that functional tests,  
21 whether it be this test or other functional tests,  
22 can quantify the underlying hepatic reserve. They  
23 can identify an at risk group. And they can track

1 progression or recovery from DILI.

2 **2.3#26 GE:** And I'd just like to acknowledge all the  
3 people who worked on this particular function test  
4 with me over the years. Thank you very much.

5 (Applause.)

6

---

7 DR. AVIGAN: So we've heard about  
8 different approaches to getting a snapshot or a  
9 dynamic measure of changing function. And there  
10 will be many questions around where there may be  
11 pitfalls in each of these kinds of measures that  
12 will come up later in the discussion.

13 But now we're going to go towards  
14 specific diseases where FDA is seeing a lot of these  
15 diseases with patients with chronic liver disease  
16 and asking around DILI.

17 And Dr. Michael Fried is going to talk to us  
18 about hepatitis C. And his talk is going to be  
19 acute hepatotoxicity in HCV-infected cirrhotic  
20 patients treated with DAAs. Dr. Fried?

21 **2.4#1 MF:** DR. FRIED: Well, thank you very much.  
22 I'm delighted to be here today to talk about the  
23 topic of hepatitis C and acute drug-induced liver

1 injury with direct acting antiviral agents.

2 **2.4#2 MF:** Here are my disclosures.

3 **2.4#3 MF:** I think everyone in this room, of course,  
4 is familiar with the incredible successes that  
5 we've had with combinations of drugs from a variety  
6 of classes of direct acting antiviral agents that  
7 have led to almost near universal cure for patients  
8 with hepatitis C. My clinic is one of the happiest  
9 places in the world these days, seriously. And the  
10 Phase III data has clearly demonstrated that these  
11 drugs are generally safe and well tolerated.

12 **2.4#4 MF:** If we focus specifically on patients with  
13 cirrhosis, which has been the largest group of  
14 patients treated in terms of Child Class A  
15 cirrhosis, there are a number of post hoc analyses  
16 that have been performed with a variety of  
17 different drug combinations. With ledipasvir and  
18 sofosbuvir as shown here, over 500 patients looked  
19 at in the post hoc analysis, Child-Pugh A cirrhotic  
20 patients, about six percent has serious adverse  
21 events associated with that regimen and three  
22 percent when ledipasvir and sofosbuvir was  
23 combined with ribavirin. There was only one death

1 which was not considered related to hepatitis C  
2 treatment.

3 **2.4#5 MF:** From, again, a post hoc pooled analysis  
4 of a number of studies that have looked  
5 specifically at patients with Child-Pugh A  
6 cirrhosis treated with the three drug regimen of  
7 paritaprevir, ombitasvir and dasabuvir, with or  
8 without ribavirin, you'll see over 1,000 patients  
9 here. And about two percent, a little over two  
10 percent had a discontinuation due to adverse  
11 events. And about one percent had an adverse event  
12 that was related to a Paddock decompensation that  
13 led to discontinuation. You'll see the ones that  
14 are listed here. The clinical outcomes, most of  
15 the time we had events resolved. But there was one  
16 death in the patient with Child-Pugh A that was  
17 associated with this retrospective analysis.

18 **2.4#6 MF:** Similarly, recent data from the most  
19 recently approved combination of a protease  
20 inhibitor and an NS5A inhibitor, elbasvir and  
21 grzopervir in Child-Pugh A cirrhosis, also  
22 demonstrates low rates of adverse events or  
23 discontinuations associated with this regimen.

1 Drug related AEs overall was about 40 to 70 percent  
2 in that population. But if you look at serious  
3 adverse events, there was it only three percent.  
4 Deaths only occurred in two patients, one in each  
5 of those regimens. And only one had a  
6 discontinuation that was judged to be due to an  
7 adverse event. And you'll see that really none,  
8 except one patient, had a discontinuation due to  
9 an abnormal ALT in those studies. So for Child-Pugh  
10 A cirrhosis, it seems that a number of studies have  
11 looked specifically at this but demonstrated  
12 these drugs to quite well. And we've seen very  
13 high rates of sustained biological response, very  
14 low rates of discontinuation, and low rates of  
15 serious adverse events.

16 **2.4#7 MF:** But when we start talking about patients  
17 with more advanced liver disease, namely those who  
18 have Child-Pugh B or C, those with high MELD, those  
19 with evidence of prior decompensation,  
20 understanding the impact of these drugs in those  
21 populations is particularly challenging. We know  
22 that it's difficult to measure, as we've heard from  
23 our other speakers, to measure these new onset

1 elevations of ALT or bilirubin against an already  
2 abnormal baseline. We recognize that these  
3 patients have high risks for intercurrent,  
4 acute-on-chronic liver disease, and some of them  
5 are shown here, sepsis, common spontaneous  
6 bacterial peritonitis, choledocholithiasis,  
7 coincidental or portal vein thrombosis, and some  
8 recent reports of, interestingly, reactivation of  
9 hepatitis B due to the impact of viral interference  
10 on resolution of hepatitis C infection. So even  
11 more things that we have to think about. And the  
12 spectrum of the natural history of cirrhosis, along  
13 with the progression of underlying disease, I think  
14 is perhaps the most challenging. As we've heard  
15 before, there are different degrees of  
16 compensation versus decompensation across the  
17 spectrum of cirrhotics. Yes, we can try to grade  
18 them as Child-Pugh A, B, or C, or MELD score. But  
19 even within those, we still<sup>3</sup> have fine gradations.  
20 And depending on where you enter the cascade of the  
21 natural history of hepatitis C and cirrhosis, you  
22 might be far from the edge of the cliff or just with  
23 one leg stepping over the cliff. And this becomes

1 one of our most challenging groups of patients to  
2 take care of.

3 **2.4#8 MF:** Now interestingly, until the era of  
4 direct acting antiviral agents, we really didn't  
5 worry too much about it. Because we just didn't  
6 have safe enough treatments to even think about  
7 treating patients who had very advanced liver  
8 disease. In the interferon-based era, we rarely,  
9 if ever, would treat patients who had any hint of  
10 hepatic decompensation. So this concept of falling  
11 off the cliff depends on where you are in that  
12 progression of hepatitis C and trying to  
13 differentiate that based on clinical parameters as  
14 well as some of the laboratory data that you've  
15 heard here. So we're starting to see studies now  
16 of direct acting antiviral agents that are  
17 specifically being done to evaluate the impact of  
18 treatment in patients with decompensated disease.

19 So in the SOLAR 1 and SOLAR 2 studies that  
20 looked at Child-Pugh B and C cirrhosis -- this data  
21 here is just from the pre-transplant population --  
22 you'll see that, yes, we had very high rates of  
23 sustained virological response across the board



1 that, again, we would not previously have been able  
2 to even imagine in the interferon-based era. But  
3 we're also starting to see, compared to the  
4 Child-Pugh A data that I showed you, we see serious  
5 adverse events of 28, 29 percent, discontinuations  
6 due to adverse events approaching five to seven  
7 percent, which are much higher than we saw with the  
8 Child-Pugh A cirrhotics, and also an increase in  
9 deaths associated in those patients who had  
10 decompensated cirrhosis going into treatment.

11 **2.4#9 MF:** And again, it all comes down to this drug  
12 related versus relationships to their underlying  
13 liver disease or a combination of those things?  
14 Additional data looking at, in this case,  
15 daclatasvir and sofosbuvir with ribavirin, a  
16 smaller study that looked at 60 patients, about 75  
17 to 80 percent of them were actually Child-Pugh B  
18 or C. Also showed increases of serious adverse  
19 events, discontinuation of all drugs due to an  
20 adverse events, there were about 20 percent.

21 Although in this case, ribavirin seemed to be one  
22 of the biggest culprits for the reasons for  
23 discontinuation. And you'll see a few patients

1 had laboratory abnormalities, ALT or bilirubin  
2 elevations that resulted in treatment emergent  
3 adverse events and discontinuation of therapy.

4 **2.4#10 MF:** Recently, in October we saw the FDA  
5 warning come out from a review of the Adverse Event  
6 Reporting System that showed 26 worldwide cases  
7 attributed to hepatitis C treatment for patients  
8 who are receiving paritaprevir, ombitasvir, or  
9 dasabuvir with or without ribavirin. There is a  
10 temporal association with liver failure and  
11 hepatics dysfunction within one to four weeks of  
12 starting therapy. They were not associated with  
13 elevations of ALT. Ten patients had a hepatic  
14 failure and either died or required liver  
15 transplantation. And 16 patients had varying  
16 degrees of hepatic dysfunction. It was noted that  
17 some of these cases occurred among Child-Pugh B or  
18 C patients in whom this regimen was actually  
19 contraindicated. Now, when we look at these  
20 worldwide cases that are voluntarily reported, we  
21 recognize that the detailed clinical data may be  
22 lacking to adequately exclude other ideologies or  
23 whether this was a function of naturally or

1 progressive liver disease. The denominator of  
2 what's going on with these patients is not known,  
3 how many patients are actually treated with these  
4 regimes and ultimately attributed to these number  
5 of patients with liver failure.

6 **2.4#11 MF:** And then recently we've also seen  
7 additional case reports of other DAA regimens that  
8 have been associated with decompensation and liver  
9 failures. So clearly, as we treat more advanced  
10 patients with liver disease, we are seeing more  
11 impact in terms of negative outcomes in these  
12 populations. All this data in aggregate, and the  
13 pre-clinical studies, have led to recommendations  
14 from the prescribing information where certain  
15 regimens are relatively or absolutely  
16 contraindicated in patients with Child-Pugh B or  
17 C cirrhosis.

18 **2.4#12 MF:** And you'll see, again highlighted in  
19 red, one of the common threads here is that these  
20 three regimens contain protease inhibitor as part  
21 of the regimen. And likely the reason that, one  
22 of the reasons that that may be a role is shown here.  
23 That when you look at the impact of hepatic

1 impairment on the metabolism of these drugs,  
2 particularly protease inhibitors, you see that the  
3 protease inhibitor class has the biggest -- hepatic  
4 impairment has the largest impact on the protease  
5 inhibitor class and, hence, potentially could be  
6 one of the main mechanisms why patients have  
7 developed increased problems with protease  
8 inhibitor regimens.

9 **2.4#13 MF:** So we wanted to look at what's happening  
10 in usual clinical practice. And I'm a  
11 co-principal investigator with Dr. Dave Nelson at  
12 the University of Florida on the HCV target study.  
13 And I'm going to spend some time looking at the data  
14 that we generated in usual clinical practice in  
15 patients with advanced liver disease.

16 **2.4#14 MF:** The HCV target was created to understand  
17 the impact of these new hepatitis C therapies that  
18 were started in 2011, looking at what's actually  
19 being used in clinical practice at both academic  
20 and community centers.

21 **2.4#15 MF:** It's sponsored by multiple  
22 pharmaceutical companies. And over the years  
23 we've enrolled over 9,000 patients at 58 sites

1 around the world along with generated a lot of data  
2 for various presentations, including this one.

3 The HCV-TARGET Collaboration is a  
4 collaborative effort of academic experts,  
5 regulatory agencies, pharmaceutical sponsors, and  
6 patient advocacies along with our clinical sites.

7 **2.4#16 MF:** And the data from the entire electronic  
8 medical record is centrally abstracted,  
9 narratives, labs, phone calls, to develop  
10 information about demographics, comorbidities, and  
11 adverse events, serious adverse events, and  
12 ultimately outcomes of those patients. We also  
13 include multi-level data monitoring to ensure  
14 completeness and accuracy of the data compared to  
15 the source. Here's just a snapshot of the sites  
16 that are currently involved with HCV-TARGET.

17 So just focusing on the last iterations of  
18 HCV-TARGET, 2.0, 3.0, we've enrolled over 5,700  
19 patients. And you'll see that 44 percent of those  
20 patients were cirrhotic. You'll see the  
21 demographics that are shown here. And I'll just  
22 point out that, if you look at a history of  
23 decompensation which clinically we defined as

1       having evidence of prior variceal hemorrhage, the  
2       presence of a ascites, hepatic hydrothorax,  
3       hepatic encephalopathy, or concomitant  
4       medications that are specifically used to treat  
5       those indications, you'll see that about 20 percent  
6       of the patients overall have evidence of prior  
7       hepatic decompensation, so over 1,000 patients  
8       within this data set.

9       **2.4#17 MF:** Now, these are distributed across  
10       multiple treatment regimens. This is not a  
11       randomized trial. These are treatments that are  
12       being chosen by the physician, well, sometimes by  
13       the physician, more often the payers,  
14       unfortunately. But nevertheless, you'll see that  
15       what you see here is that the frequency of the  
16       incidents of cirrhosis, you'll see anywhere  
17       between 25 to 45 percent. And the frequency of  
18       prior hepatic decompensation is shown here  
19       somewhere between eight and 30 percent depending  
20       on what regimen you're looking at. So we recognize  
21       that this is not a randomized trial. And if we're  
22       evaluating the incidents of adverse events and  
23       serious adverse events in this population, we have

1 to carefully look at other factors that can impact  
2 those findings. Because the level of disease  
3 severity differs across the different treatment  
4 regimens.

5 **2.4#18 MF:** Looking at causes of death, and we won't  
6 go into all of those, but highlighted in orange we  
7 had a total of 37 patients that died. And you'll  
8 see that 21 of the 37 had potential liver related  
9 deaths, whether it was related to deaths not  
10 otherwise specified which, in the worst case  
11 scenario, would all be liver related, GI  
12 hemorrhage, hepatic encephalopathy, hepatic  
13 failure, et cetera.

14 **2.4#19 MF:** So we chose to look, for the purpose of  
15 this presentation, at three specific aspects,  
16 changes in bilirubin, changes in new hepatic  
17 decompensation, or patients with prior hepatic  
18 decompensation who then developed additional  
19 complications associated with their liver disease.  
20 So we see, of the 5,700-plus patients who started  
21 treatment, about 84 percent, 4,800, had an  
22 evaluable bilirubin change. Now, I will say that  
23 HCV-TARGET does not mandate when clinicians or

1 patients get laboratory data or if -- this is purely  
2 observing what's happening in the real world. So  
3 you'll see that not all patients gave an evaluable  
4 change in bilirubin.

5 **2.4#20 MF:** But of the 4,800 that did have an  
6 evaluable change, about 108 or two percent had a  
7 baseline increase of bilirubin greater than or  
8 equal to 3. And we chose that threshold recognizing  
9 that ribavirin would have an impact with the  
10 hmolysis in increasing indirect bilirubin. And  
11 I will say that, also, indirect bilirubin is not  
12 routinely measured in clinical practice except  
13 under certain circumstances.

14 **2.4#21 MF:** And what you see here is that, of 108  
15 patients, the breakdown of which regimens were  
16 associated with a change in bilirubin, as shown  
17 here ranging from about 0.5 percent up to 6.2  
18 percent in regimens with sofosbuvir, simeprevir,  
19 and ribovirin, well again, the vast majority of  
20 patients did not have a change in bilirubin. To look  
21 and see what the outcomes were of these patients  
22 with a change in bilirubin, we see that of the ones,  
23 the 108 that had started treatment, only 24 or 22



1 percent had discontinued treatment prematurely.  
2 And 21 of those were due to an adverse event. The  
3 remainder completed treatment. And you'll see  
4 that three-quarters of them actually achieved  
5 sustained virological response. The causes of  
6 death for the eight patients that are shown here,  
7 kind of a mix between cardiac arrest, death not  
8 specified, three with hepatic failure on  
9 simeprevir and sofosbuvir. If we look at the  
10 adverse events leading to discontinuation, again,  
11 highlighted in orange are those that potentially,  
12 as preferred terms, could be construed being  
13 related to the liver. You'll see ten out of 21 had  
14 liver related adverse events leading to  
15 discontinuation. And causes of death are also  
16 shown here. Now, we wanted to look at the impact  
17 of bilirubin elevations in addition to changes in  
18 ALT to try to get some impact with whether or not  
19 this was a true drug-induced liver injury according  
20 to Hy's law.

21 **2.4#22 MF:** We looked at the changes in bilirubin  
22 in those who had concurrent, greater than twofold  
23 increases of ALT during treatment, trying to be a

1 little less specific but perhaps a bit more  
2 sensitive in this population. And we see that, of  
3 the 108 patients, only 22 had a concurrent  
4 elevation, sorry, only 17 had a concurrent  
5 elevation of serum ALT during the course of  
6 treatment and follow-up. Ten of these 17 patients  
7 actually had liver transplants during treatment.  
8 Eight of these ten had previously been  
9 decompensated. And when you look at the kinetics  
10 of what actually happened to them during treatment,  
11 it was rare to see one that potentially would be  
12 associated with the drug treatment itself. Most  
13 of these look like natural progression, but they  
14 continue to be adjudicated. And of the patients  
15 that had liver transplants, you'll see that six  
16 actually went on to SVR, two relapsed, and two still  
17 have outcomes pending. Of the other patients who  
18 had concomitant elevation of ALT for a variety of  
19 reasons, there was one SVR and two deaths which are  
20 shown here, one due to cardiac arrest. And one,  
21 without a prior history of decompensation, died  
22 from an unknown cause but did have elevations in  
23 bilirubin and ALT starting about six weeks after

1 initiation of therapy.

2 **2.4#23 MF:** So we're able to do some multi-variable  
3 analyses to look at the impact of baseline  
4 treatment factors as well as the individual  
5 regimens on these outcomes. Baseline predictors of  
6 bilirubin change, you'll see, as might be expected,  
7 low albumin, higher total bilirubin of baseline,  
8 cirrhosis, and a history of decompensating events  
9 are all associated with a higher likelihood of  
10 having a change of bilirubin of an increase in three  
11 or more during the course of treatment. Looking at  
12 a number of factors associated with the drug  
13 treatments themselves, you'll see that specific  
14 regimen here was not associated with the outcome  
15 of interest. But in the top line, ribavirin use,  
16 as would be expected, and I was happy to see this  
17 as sort of an internal control, was associated with  
18 increased odds of bilirubin increasing over three  
19 milligrams per deciliter during treatment.

20 **2.4#25 MF:** When we looked within regimens, with or  
21 without ribavirin, you'll see sofosbuvir,  
22 simeprevir, with ribavirin versus sofosbuvir,  
23 simeprevir without ribavirin. You can see that it

1 confirmed that there was more of an association  
2 with ribavirin than the specific regimen itself,  
3 and that you see that here.

4 **2.4#26 MF:** If you look at regimens without  
5 ribavirin specifically, one regimen compared to  
6 all the other regimens without ribavirin, you'll  
7 see that ledipasvir, and paritaprevir,  
8 ombitasvir, dasabuvir, were not associated with  
9 the outcomes of interest. But when you look  
10 specifically at ribavirin containing regimens,  
11 interestingly daclatasvir containing had a  
12 slightly lower risk for increasing bilirubin while  
13 the PrOD regimen associated with ribavirin,  
14 compared to other regimens, had an increased risk  
15 associated with increased bilirubin.

16 **2.4#27 MF:** Now, looking at hepatic decompensation,  
17 we see that -- and again, this was defined by the  
18 measures that I mentioned, the presence of a new  
19 event, such as nuance at ascites, nuance at  
20 variceal hemorrhage, nuance at hepatic  
21 encephalopathy, only 36 patients had developed  
22 that during the course of this treatment. And you  
23 see it's distributed across the various regimens.

1 The patients without prior decompensation were a  
2 mixture of those who had non-cirrhrotic as well as  
3 those cirrhotics. And the vast majority of those  
4 with the decompensating event were indeed  
5 cirrhotic. If we look at those who had a prior  
6 history of decompensation, that they had some  
7 evidence of those events prior to starting therapy,  
8 we had over 1,100. You'll see that 180, now 16  
9 percent, developed a change in their clinical  
10 status consistent with the new event of  
11 decompensation, either an exacerbation of a prior  
12 event or a new type event. And you'll see here,  
13 again, the distribution ranging between, well, a  
14 very small number of patients, six who were treated  
15 with PoD, but anywhere from ten to 28 percent, or  
16 eight percent of the 28 percent with the new  
17 evidence of the hepatic decompensation.

18 **2.4#28 MF:** These are the AEs, again, as I showed  
19 you previously, liver related AEs in orange.  
20 Twelve out of 29 were associated with potentially  
21 liver related adverse events leading to  
22 discontinuation.

23 **2.4#29 MF:** And the causes of death, 11 out of 17,

1 potentially liver related mortality.

2 **2.4#30 MF:** So looking at the same kinds of analysis  
3 as we did for bilirubin with those in patients with  
4 no prior history of decompensation, so potentially  
5 the Child-Pugh A group as well as patients without  
6 cirrhosis, we see low albumin at baseline and  
7 cirrhosis having an impact, as you would expect.

8 **2.4#31 MF:** And when you look at the factors  
9 associated with some of the regimens, we did not  
10 see any specific association of a regimen with the  
11 outcome of interest in relationship to hepatic  
12 decompensation and those without a prior history  
13 of decompensation.

14 **2.4#32 MF:** Same thing when you looked at the same  
15 regimen with or without ribavirin. We could not  
16 discern an impact on the addition of ribavirin in  
17 terms of a history of prior -- of inducing an event  
18 of decompensation.

19 **2.4#33 MF:** And within the regimen, looking at those  
20 without ribavirin and those with ribavirin,  
21 actually compared to all the other regimens, we  
22 could see that there was no specific indication in  
23 those who did not have a prior definition of

1       decompensation.

2       **2.4#34 MF:** Now, looking at this more severe group,  
3       perhaps the most interesting group -- that's the  
4       group that had a history of prior decompensation  
5       prior to therapy, the group that, again, in the past  
6       you might never have thought about treating with  
7       interferon-based regimens but are now being  
8       treated quite extensively -- we see that, again,  
9       albumin at baseline, higher bilirubin at baseline,  
10      and cirrhosis at baseline were associated with the  
11      likelihood of having a new decompensating event.  
12      Now, it's interesting. We don't talk a lot about  
13      albumin. But whenever we have looked at outcomes,  
14      sustained virological response, toxicities,  
15      albumin has always fallen out as an important  
16      marker. And I think it's one of those things that  
17      often gets overlooked, is that synthetic  
18      dysfunction that's showing that patient is really  
19      at that cliff that we have to keep thinking about.  
20      And whether you look at it on a continuous basis  
21      or a cut off, in this case it was 3.5, you do see  
22      that albumin falls out as an important predictor.  
23      **2.4#35 MF:** Looking at those, again, with a history

1 of prior decompensation, a few regimens, as shown  
2 here, showed a slight association with the outcome  
3 of interest. But again, this could be an impact  
4 of ribavirin, because you see here that ribavirin  
5 was strongly associated with increased odds of  
6 increasing a new decompensating event.

7 **2.4#36 MF:** With those who had, if you look at the  
8 regimen with or without ribavirin, in simeprevir,  
9 sofosbuvir, those treated with ribavirin had  
10 increased odds of a new decompensating event in  
11 that population. And there were some patients  
12 that were treated, very few, that we didn't have  
13 enough population to look at, for example, the PrOD  
14 regimen, with or without ribavirin.

15 **2.4#37 MF:** And similarly, if you look at within the  
16 regimen without ribavirin compared to other  
17 regimens, or without ribavirin compared to other  
18 regimens, you'll see that the specific regimen was  
19 not associated with the outcome of interest, in  
20 this case a new decompensating event among patients  
21 with a prior history of decompensation.

22 **2.4#38 MF:** So overall, it's gratifying to know  
23 that, even though we're treating very severe,



1 patients with very severe liver disease, the  
2 overall event rate for hyperbilirubinemia and  
3 hepatic decompensation was low, even among these  
4 patients with advanced cirrhosis. The features of  
5 advanced liver disease, including cirrhosis,  
6 baseline elevation of bilirubin, decreased  
7 albumin, and I want to stress that, prior  
8 decompensation, are associated with increased  
9 risk. Among patients with a change in bilirubin for  
10 all causes, less than 20 percent had a concomitant  
11 ALT increase. And these were usually associated  
12 with some other kind of clinical event, although  
13 hepatotoxicity could not be excluded in a minority  
14 of these patients. Despite changes in bilirubin and  
15 new hepatic decompensation, the treatment regimens  
16 themselves were infrequently discontinued. And  
17 patients often achieved sustained virological  
18 response. In the multi-variable analyses of  
19 hepatic decompensation across multiple regimens,  
20 ribavirin was modestly associated with that  
21 increased risk. And the specific DAA regimen did  
22 not seem to have the greatest impact in those  
23 populations.

1           So a few caveats and take home, this is, it  
2 continues to enroll, HCV-TARGET. It's an ongoing  
3 study, new data is being acquired as we speak. So  
4 what I'm presenting is only a snapshot at this time.

5       **2.4#39 MF:** Differentiating hepatotoxicity from the  
6 natural course of disease in an observational,  
7 non-randomized study is a complex undertaking for  
8 which multiple factors must be explored.  
9 Clinicians clearly, I think we'll all agree, should  
10 monitor closely all patients at risk for  
11 decompensating events as shown here. Those with  
12 baseline evidence of advanced liver disease -- and  
13 I want to stress again that albumin story -- so that  
14 the appropriate investigations and interventions  
15 can be performed in a timely manner. As far as next  
16 steps, well, we talked about trying to get  
17 something going with eDISH prior to this meeting,  
18 but time certainly would not allow that. And we'd  
19 love to see how this data looks in that kind of  
20 analysis and using other analytical tools to  
21 explore the association of HCV therapy along with  
22 clinical decompensation. And I think it's  
23 important to recognize that these are very complex

1 patients. And often the data that we get from  
2 voluntary reporting is often incomplete and is very  
3 challenging to attribute to disease versus drug.  
4 So attempting to standardize the information that  
5 we see with voluntary reporting would be very  
6 important, again, with the HCV-TARGET model where  
7 extracting all the data from the full electronic  
8 medical record so we try to minimize that problem.  
9 But for voluntary reporting outside of those  
10 arenas, trying to standardize those, I think, would  
11 be really important. And even modifying the  
12 MedWatch 3500 form specifically for drug-induced  
13 liver injury among patients with baseline liver  
14 disease could be important.

15 **2.4#40 MF:** I'd like to thank the staff at the  
16 clinical and data coordinating centers of  
17 HCV-TARGET who have worked hard and also all the  
18 participating sites, many of whom are in this room  
19 as well. Thank you very much.

20 (Applause.)

21

---

22 **2.D1 DR. AVIGAN:** Well, that leads to our  
23 discussion period of questions to the speakers.

1 We have seen a lot of data, and this is a difficult  
2 area, because of heterogeneity of the diseases that  
3 are being treated. We'll hear more about the NASH  
4 end of the spectrum in the second half of this  
5 discussion.

6 The tempos of diseases are different in  
7 different patients. And the whole issue of  
8 whether we want a static or a dynamic measure of  
9 deterioration, when a patient already has baseline  
10 cirrhosis, gets a drug, and quickly gets worse in  
11 terms of liver function, to determine how to manage  
12 that patient, how to diagnose what the problem is,  
13 and then when to discontinue, is a lot of detail  
14 around the mechanism and also the rate at which  
15 worsening occurs.

16 So this is going to be very nuanced.  
17 And I think that the purpose of this session today  
18 is just to get people to think about a problem that  
19 will require a fair amount of work.

20 I want to start with, while people are  
21 coming to the microphone, just asking Dr. Kamath.  
22 He was talking about using the MELD with a 10 point  
23 change from baseline as a kind of benchmark for a

1 decision to stop, because you don't want to fall  
2 off that cliff or off the waterfalls if you're in  
3 a canoe.

4 But my question would be, but you used  
5 arbitrarily 6 as your starting point for MELD in  
6 your example. But I wonder whether, if you had a  
7 target population that was being treated with a  
8 drug, let's say to improve encephalopathy, for  
9 hepatic encephalopathy as an example, so your MELD  
10 scores would be not 6, but they would be roughly  
11 20 or something, how much latitude would you feel  
12 before you would kind of pull the switch?

13 Because again, there's a question here  
14 of latitude and sliding scale. And in the second  
15 half we'll talk more about this question of how much  
16 can we generalize or how specific we have to be  
17 about the details of the individual patient. Dr.  
18 Kamath?

19 DR. KAMATH: Thank you, Mark. So the  
20 question really is: how fixed is this 10 points?  
21 So I took the ten-point for someone at baseline who  
22 has no risk of mortality.

23 So for instance, Michael's data, the

1       decompensation rates were really very low in that.  
2       So in that group of patients, an increase in  
3       mortality of even five percent to me is too much.  
4       And that would be an indication to stop.

5                 On the other hand, alcoholic hepatitis,  
6       which currently we have studies going on, the  
7       baseline mortality in that group is 20 to 40  
8       percent. In that group you'd certainly say that  
9       the five percent increase in mortality is probably  
10      acceptable.

11                Generally we look at studies. We say  
12      when is something effective? We say an absolute  
13      decrease in mortality of 15 percent, a relative  
14      decrease in mortality of 25 percent. So certainly  
15      it will change in the group of patients.

16                So if you don't have a risk of dying,  
17      if you increase the risk of dying, that's a problem.  
18      When you've got a huge risk of dying, then maybe  
19      you're willing to take a chance, because you know  
20      that without that treatment you're going to die  
21      anyway.

22                So it's going to vary quite a bit. And  
23      I have one slide to say it depends on what your

1 underlying disease is. Whether it's cholestatic,  
2 they are decompensated, or whether it's just  
3 chronic liver disease, it's going to vary quite a  
4 bit.

5 DR. AVIGAN: Well, thank you.

6 DR. VIERLING: Mark, could I make a  
7 comment --

8 DR. AVIGAN: Yes, please.

9 DR. VIERLING: -- regarding that? In  
10 our study that had MELDs from 5 to 25 for hepatic  
11 encephalopathy, one of the observations, which is  
12 true I think in every transplant center in the  
13 world, is that patients with MELDs of 20 can often  
14 have an increase in MELD which is transient and will  
15 reverse. One cannot use the MELD as a ratchet, that  
16 once elevated it will only continue to go up. And  
17 the principal issue then is usually the rise in  
18 creatinine because of an acute renal  
19 insufficiency. This is often the predictor. And  
20 when that happens, of course, you no longer renally  
21 excrete the conjugated fraction of bilirubin. So  
22 both bilirubin and creatinine rise simultaneously.  
23 So I think that we have to have a bit of a nuance

1 as to how one interprets a rise and whether it has  
2 features that would suggest reversibility. And  
3 that can be addressed from a clinical standpoint.

4 DR. AVIGAN: Arie?

5 DR. REGEV: So thank you. These were  
6 very impressive presentations. And I have a  
7 question for Michael Fried. The thing that  
8 fascinates me regarding those patients, all of us  
9 that treated patients with end stage liver disease,  
10 we know, as you described, that they have  
11 completely spontaneous, out of the blue,  
12 deterioration that you have no idea where it comes  
13 from. And in your case, some of those where it ended  
14 up being attributed to a drug, even with no  
15 preceding elevations of ALT and AST, I mean, take  
16 me through that. How is that causality assessment  
17 done and reaches the conclusion that rather than  
18 a sudden drop, which we see in the natural history  
19 of hundreds and hundreds of patients, this  
20 particular one is caused by the drug that you gave  
21 him for hepatitis C?

22 DR. FRIED: So I didn't want to leave  
23 the impression, I hope I didn't, that the patients



1 I showed through HCV-TARGET were all attributed to  
2 a drug. If I did that, wow, I did not mean to do  
3 that. But I think we're seeing in the literature  
4 that, you know, when you look at the temporal  
5 association, and this is why I said at least if you  
6 look at the warning for the paritaprevir, for  
7 example, those 26 worldwide cases, there's a  
8 temporal association to some of that  
9 decompensation and liver failure. So we have very  
10 detailed data on looking at the kinetics of what  
11 happened to those patients. As I think I  
12 mentioned, actually, that most of them did not  
13 actually appear to be directly related to the drug  
14 of the ones that I showed you. So I want to clarify  
15 that. But there were a few that you just, a couple  
16 that we're still in the process of adjudicating,  
17 that potentially without any other, they didn't  
18 have choledocholithiasis. And we had examples of  
19 acute choledocholithiasis in some patients. We  
20 had examples of, you know, sepsis and SVP that  
21 occurred in those patients. But there are some that  
22 did not have any of those clinical associations.  
23 And those, I think, we have to take a closer look

1 at. It's a tiny minority though. I think the  
2 numbers that I showed you are vanishingly small  
3 overall. And I want to make sure that the message  
4 comes across that I still feel that these drugs are  
5 quite safe. But we still need to be vigilant in  
6 certain populations. Because we've never treated  
7 this population before until the last two years,  
8 really. So the ones that I showed, it was clear that  
9 ribavirin had a major impact.

10 DR. AVIGAN: Yes. I'm going to repeat  
11 the question. So this is a very, this was actually  
12 one of the things really caught our eye at FDA when  
13 we started getting into this question. And there  
14 is a literature about these kinds of advanced  
15 cirrhotics who get these untoward reactions on HCV  
16 therapy. The question is why, when they get  
17 worsening liver function and clearly they go into  
18 liver failure in some cases, why don't they get a  
19 bump in their ALT? Their ALT has been relatively  
20 flat. It doesn't look like the Hy's law in that  
21 sense. On the other hand, they have deteriorating  
22 function. It's not just hemolysis. So the  
23 question is what is that and why don't they have

1 the ALT rise?

2 DR. FRIED: Yes. I don't have a good  
3 answer for that. But as you saw, ribavirin clearly  
4 had an impact in those patients. And you're much  
5 more likely to have a bigger ribavirin impact in  
6 the patients with cirrhosis than those who are  
7 non-cirrhotic, interestingly. I'll say in unusual  
8 clinical practice, I mentioned that direct  
9 bilirubin is not often measured. So we don't have  
10 that ability to determine that. But I can't say  
11 why specifically. We saw some -- and as it's been  
12 reported in the literature, liver failure  
13 associated with a normal ALT or minimally abnormal  
14 ALT.

15 DR. AVIGAN: Bob?

16 DR. FONTANA: Yes. Hi, Bob Fontana  
17 from Michigan. So along the lines of the  
18 phenotype, if you will, that could be different of  
19 DILI in a patient who's already pretty far along  
20 the curve, what about the alk phos levels? Do you  
21 have those pre-treatment at the time of bilirubin  
22 elevation? Is it more cholestatic?

23 DR. FRIED: Yes. We don't have that

1 routinely captured. We don't. We can go back and  
2 look at that, but we have not looked at those --

3 DR. FONTANA: It might be helpful as we  
4 go forward, particularly at least to capture that  
5 prospectively. And the other point is perhaps, as  
6 we move towards ribavirin free regimens, that might  
7 be a little cleaner model to see --

8 DR. FRIED: Right. And that's why we  
9 tried to look at, in the multivariable model --

10 DR. FONTANA: Right.

11 DR. FRIED: -- to look at ribavirin  
12 free versus with ribavirin to see what the, you  
13 know, subtraction impact was on that.

14 DR. SANYAL: With respect to what Mark  
15 was saying about it, why doesn't the ALT go up when  
16 the liver function is deteriorating? Well, we have  
17 to realize where ALT is coming from. And ALT does  
18 not measure any liver function at all. It only  
19 measures the leakage of intracellular enzymes into  
20 the plasma. They're not ordinarily there.  
21 They're intracellular enzymes, the transaminases.  
22 And so there's no connection really between the  
23 ALT, which is a measure of injury to the liver

1       itself, and leakage of enzymes into the  
2       circulation, and the function of the liver in a  
3       non-function test.

4               DR. AVIGAN:   Dr. Hunt?

5               DR. HUNT:     Hi, Chris Hunt, Duke  
6       University.  Excellent talks, really enjoyed them  
7       all, and raised so many questions.  And I'm  
8       wondering how -- and I don't know which speaker  
9       wants to address this question, but I just sort of  
10      have a three part question.  I'll keep it really  
11      brief.  One is we know that as cirrhosis progresses  
12      that we have changes in cytochrome P450 activity.  
13      And how do you filter that onto the other existing  
14      changes?  Additionally, with treatment there's  
15      endogenous interference that can modulate CYP  
16      activity.  How do you filter that?  And lastly, I  
17      think Michael alluded to hep B reactivation.  And  
18      what part of that -- we know a lot of people don't  
19      know their hepatitis B status, and perhaps their  
20      providers are unaware.  How often does that  
21      actually also impact, you know, given these fall  
22      off the cliff phenomena that have been reported in  
23      the literature?

1 DR. VIERLING: Maybe I can tackle at  
2 least the first part. Time didn't permit to show  
3 a slide I'm fond of to call attention to the fact  
4 that, grossly, we certainly know that  
5 architecturally there are three forms of  
6 cirrhosis, the macronodular forms, as tend to  
7 bridge portal to portal, and portal to central, and  
8 have profound impact in the cirrhotic on the  
9 central zonal activity, in which is the highest  
10 concentrations for the CYP P450s, as well as the  
11 machinery to manufacture the prothrombin complex  
12 which we measure as PT-INR.

13 On the other end of the spectrum, you  
14 have biliary cirrhosis which is really just spikes  
15 of fibrous tissue that align and create sort of a  
16 jigsaw effect with regeneration. And it actually  
17 protects the central zone. And clinically we know  
18 that these people tend to go along forever, and then  
19 they fall off the cliff with primary biliary  
20 cirrhosis or other forms of biliary cirrhosis. In  
21 between, we've got the micronodular cirrhosis of  
22 alcohol which is extremely important. So I think  
23 the point I would make is that, in a cirrhotic, we

1 do not know about the microcirculation and the  
2 retention of lobular architecture and gradients  
3 that are important to the answer to your question.  
4 And we certainly do not know, in cirrhotics, how  
5 drugs are distributed, which cells take them up.  
6 And that is a piece of missing information,  
7 probably not entirely discernible from standard  
8 PKPD measurements. Because all we know is that with  
9 hepatic impairment there's more in the circulation  
10 and there's less overall uptake. But the question  
11 still remains, where is it being taken up? And  
12 where is it being metabolized? And further  
13 studies are needed.

14 DR. AVIGAN: Arun?

15 DR. SANYAL: Yes, great talk, guys. I  
16 have question for Patrick. So the phenotype of an  
17 average cirrhotic patient has changed pretty  
18 dramatically over the course of the last decade.  
19 So most of our patients that we see with cirrhosis  
20 have diabetes, long-standing diabetes, and many of  
21 them have chronic kidney disease. And so in the  
22 assessment of MELD and delta MELD, how does the  
23 presence or absence of chronic kidney disease

1 factor in? Or is that really irrelevant?

2 DR. KAMATH: So the question is: if  
3 your underlying kidney disease that's causing your  
4 elevation in creatinine, does that make a  
5 difference? When we originally developed the  
6 score, we excluded all patients in whom we thought  
7 had underlying kidney disease. We also excluded  
8 those who were septic, because the MELD goes up and  
9 then comes down. So the original cohort had no,  
10 as far as we could tell, had no underlying kidney  
11 disease. But later we looked at the UNOS waiting  
12 list, liver transplant, and it did not seem to make  
13 a difference. If your kidney is bad, whether it  
14 was from diabetes or from liver disease, your  
15 outcome is the same.

16 DR. WRIGHT: Terry Wright, Genentech.  
17 I have two questions if there's time, the first for  
18 Dr. Avigan. And that relates to cancer even in  
19 therapies. Patients with hep B and hep C have been  
20 largely excluded from these trials. So what do we  
21 know about the safety of giving these drugs to  
22 virally infected livers and whether we should be  
23 determining that pre-approval or in a controlled



1 setting? Because undoubtedly, the epidemiology of  
2 these viruses overlaps with the cancers that these  
3 patients get. So these drugs are going to be given  
4 post-approval.

5 DR. AVIGAN: Well, I don't know the  
6 exact answer to your question. I think it's an  
7 important question. What we do know is that we're  
8 getting more of these immunotherapies in the  
9 pipeline. Again, it's various T cell subsets.  
10 Although they're targeted to, in the case of cancer  
11 therapies, to sort of up-regulate the cells that  
12 are auto-reacted to kill the cancer cells, you also  
13 perturb the whole T cell network, because the  
14 receptors that you're targeting actually are  
15 shared by various subsets of T cells and other cells  
16 as well. So what you get in terms of viral, sort  
17 of maintaining viral homeostasis if you have a  
18 chronic virus, for example, whether you get  
19 reactivation, for example, because B virus is held  
20 in check by T cells. It's an important question and  
21 may be variable depending on the patient. So there  
22 may be actually a very specific, detailed answer  
23 that would require study to know the answer. It

1 is an important question though.

2 DR. WRIGHT: And my other question  
3 actually relates to the panel as a whole. As we  
4 think about developing drugs for hepatocellular  
5 carcinoma, we're developing drugs for patients who  
6 almost all have cirrhosis, even if you select  
7 compensated cirrhotics, Child A cirrhotics. And  
8 some of the drugs that are being given have the  
9 potential to have adverse effects on the liver. If  
10 you actually look at the Phase III trials of  
11 sunitinib versus sorafenib, the sunitinib was shut  
12 down because of adverse drug reactions which were  
13 higher in the sunitinib and the sorafenib. And  
14 that included variceal bleeding, variceal bleeding  
15 related deaths. And so my concern is that, as we're  
16 giving these multi-kinase inhibitors or VEGF  
17 inhibitors, we're actually changing portal  
18 pressures, changing hepatic regeneration,  
19 affecting collateral blood flow. So my question to  
20 the panel is how is the underlying cirrhosis in HCC  
21 patients going to influence the risk/benefit of  
22 giving the drugs when you're treating carcinoma?

23 DR. AVIGAN: Dr. Everson might have

1       some insights on this. And just to tag a question  
2       along with that, because hepatoma is disease where  
3       this comes into play, you may get a fair amount of  
4       shunting because of the disease AV formations  
5       without a lot of necessary intrinsic loss of  
6       hepatocyte function in some of these cases.

7               DR. EVERSON:     Yes.     There're two  
8       components there. One is that got us interested  
9       in this function testing in the first place was,  
10      in the HALT-C trial, we had patients with  
11      compensated cirrhosis and advanced fibrosis. And  
12      when you look at the functional impairment across  
13      that well compensated population, it ranged from  
14      near normal function all the way up to, hey, you  
15      better get almost a liver transplant, because  
16      you're decompensating. And in fact, those patients  
17      that were really at the top of the poor function  
18      heap, they ended up having a decompensating event  
19      within two years. So we think that, at least I think  
20      this is a good place for some type of functional  
21      assessment in addition to the cirrhosis or fibrosis  
22      assessment. I think there are complementary  
23      assessments where you get an idea of their fibrosis

1 stage but also have a functional element to further  
2 stratify. The methactin breath test, I just saw  
3 some recent data. I don't know if it's been  
4 published yet or not. But there is some data there  
5 that correlates with a cutoff for portal  
6 hypertension. And we have some data as well that  
7 correlates with the DSI and STAT with risk for  
8 varices and risk for portal hypertension. So I  
9 think these could be, this could be a good spot for  
10 use of function testing. That is, those patients  
11 who have very poor function might really be almost  
12 high risk for this type of therapy. The other thing  
13 that comes back is the shunt. Right now the  
14 radiologists, I think, do a shunt test, some of  
15 them, especially when they do the beads therapy,  
16 the TheraSpheres, I think. And so they, I think,  
17 knowing whether or not they have a shunt ahead of  
18 time that's quite substantial might actually allow  
19 you to go to a different therapy than, say, the  
20 beads that can shunt to the lungs and cause  
21 significant pulmonary injury. So I think this is  
22 one particular application that could be quite good  
23 for functional assessment, both shunt assessment

1 as well as function assessment.

2 DR. WRIGHT: John, you were nodding  
3 your head. Do you have any thoughts?

4 DR. VIERLING: No. I very much agree  
5 with what Greg is saying. And I think that the  
6 other issue would be exploring all possibilities  
7 of targeted therapy which, of course, is done with  
8 chemoembolization, whether with eluting beads or  
9 just standard single injection of chemotherapy to  
10 take advantage of the neovascularity in arterial  
11 profusion of the HCC.

12 DR. AVIGAN: We have, I think, just a  
13 few more minutes. If there are some outstanding  
14 questions there are -- I would actually want to ask  
15 Dr. Fried, just before we terminate this first part  
16 of it, about the clinical presentation of some of  
17 these patients who are decompensating. And I would  
18 just draw our attention to some of the recent  
19 literature that describes a kind of case phenotype.  
20 There was an editorial by Jay Hoofnagle recently  
21 in the Journal of Hepatology about these kinds of  
22 decompensations in patients treated with a variety  
23 of different kinds of antivirals against HCV. And

1 he notes in his editorial that it's not a specific  
2 drug that causes the problem but, in fact,  
3 different drugs that are direct-acting anti-viral  
4 agents against HCV. There's a subset of patients  
5 who have this response of rapid worsening. And in  
6 a paper that he was editorializing about it from  
7 Frankfurt, I think Wilker and colleagues, the  
8 phenotype was very rapid onset, worsening after  
9 initiation of treatment within a few weeks, and  
10 lactic acidosis. And I just wonder what your  
11 thoughts are about that particular phenomenon.

12 DR. FRIED: Yes. So we have not seen  
13 any specific cases of lactic acidosis. Although  
14 again, unless it's reported specifically within  
15 their medical record, we wouldn't capture that in  
16 the target. I think that, I know that the rapid drop  
17 in viremia has been also associated with the sudden  
18 change in the clinical status. And it's hard to  
19 explain why that would be the case, you know.  
20 Because if you look at hepatitis B, for example,  
21 where you have decompensated patients who actually  
22 get better in that situation, when you have  
23 improvement in their MELD score, improvement in

1 albumin, improvement in outcome where we're almost  
2 not transplanting any patients anymore, it's  
3 completely incongruous with what has been reported  
4 in hepatitis C. So it's still not clear where that  
5 comes from. And in fact, it's just the opposite of  
6 what we hoped to achieve. If we could, you know,  
7 all of us are hoping that we could still see the  
8 same impact on hepatitis C that we see with  
9 hepatitis B of a patient who's decompensated, who  
10 potentially could obviate the need for transplant.  
11 And while we're seeing some improvement in MELD  
12 score in some of those patients, the long term  
13 outcomes on whether or not they actually can  
14 obviate the need for transplant or just kind of  
15 linger in, you know, what we've called MELD  
16 purgatory, where they're just not well enough to  
17 get off the transplant list but sick enough to have  
18 a poor quality of life, is something that we need  
19 look at the long term follow-up.

20 DR. WRIGHT: Terry Wright. Again, I  
21 have a question for Dr. Avigan or maybe for the  
22 panel. With these immunotherapies with essentially  
23 the reversal of T cell exhaustion, we've talked a

1 little bit about the role of adaption for drugs that  
2 may otherwise not be that hepatotoxic. Is there the  
3 potential now for making patients at risk for drugs  
4 that might normally not be that hepatotoxic but  
5 actually more hepatotoxic, such as simvastatin and  
6 prochlorperazine, and in that setting should we,  
7 as commissioners, wait to study that? Or should  
8 we preemptively, proactively try and advise to take  
9 patients off any potential drug that is not  
10 essential for their care, for their cancer care?

11 DR. AVIGAN: I think that you're asking  
12 a very important question. This is going to become  
13 actually a question that people will want to hear  
14 more about as these drug development programs go  
15 through for approvals, et cetera. I can't really  
16 answer your detailed question. But I will point  
17 out that tomorrow we will have a session dedicated  
18 to this question of tolerance. And one of the issues  
19 that's swirling around and the reason why we're  
20 having that session is that there are now  
21 development programs to basically up-regulate T  
22 cells, or down-regulate them, where the treatment  
23 population is not just cancer, but now it's also



1 autoimmune diseases. So we're going to see more  
2 of this kind of question. And we're going to see  
3 liver injuries as an unintended consequence.

4 DR. BIRNKRANT: Just to follow-up on  
5 that somewhat clinically based question, I was  
6 wondering how the panel feels about when new  
7 therapies are started. And given the fact that  
8 these hepatitis C treatments are now pretty short  
9 compared to previous therapies, they're  
10 approximately 8 to 12 weeks, let's say, would you  
11 recommend stopping, let's say, a statin for that  
12 period of time to allow the patient to take the  
13 hepatitis C treatment just to try to avoid  
14 potential drug toxicity?

15 DR. EVERSON: Yes. It kind of depends  
16 on the regimen that we're using. But we certainly  
17 have done that in those situations where there's  
18 an anticipated DDI. And there's typically no  
19 problem with that. I mean, hyperlipidemia is a  
20 chronic problem. You can be off your drug for  
21 eight weeks and get cured of your hepatitis C  
22 without a problem.

23 DR. BIRNKRANT: Okay, thanks.

1 DR. EVERSON: I would like to comment  
2 on one thing that came up here, if I may. The  
3 interesting thing about the current era of getting,  
4 of the DAAs for hepatitis C, is that we now can take  
5 chronic inflammatory liver disease, get rid of the  
6 inciting agent and monitor recovery. And we've been  
7 doing this in small studies, you know, a few  
8 patients here, a few patients there. And it's very  
9 interesting, because you see there're three phases  
10 of healing that happen. Initially, when that virus  
11 is cleared, and it happens very quickly within four  
12 weeks, their R&Es are negative, the ALT drops,  
13 their inflammatory markers drop. And there's  
14 improvement of the microcirculation of the liver.  
15 And then there's hepatocellular functional  
16 improvement. And of late improvement is the  
17 fibrosis resolution. And in our experience with the  
18 testing we're doing, we do not see any significant  
19 change in consequences of portal fibrosis for up  
20 to 48 weeks of follow-up. And we're following  
21 those patients a lot longer. So I think, you know,  
22 if you look at yourselves out there in the audience,  
23 and you look at your skin, how many of you have a

1 scar on your body? At what age did you get the  
2 scar? How long have you had the scar? Now, the  
3 liver scar is different than the skin scar, I  
4 understand. But the point is scar resolution is  
5 a very different animal. And I think it's  
6 different in B than C. And I think that's why, in  
7 the B patients, they just don't have that same level  
8 of dense, fibrous, micronodular scarring. It's  
9 more of a, you know, you've seen it on biopsy.  
10 Maybe the pathologist could comment on that. It  
11 doesn't seem to be as dense a portal fibrosis as  
12 we see in C.

13 DR. DARA: All right. Quick question  
14 actually for Greg. I'm a hepatologist. When we  
15 talk about liver function, obviously we always  
16 think about Factor 7, albumin, the function of the  
17 hepatocyte synthetically. What I don't understand  
18 about your model, maybe you can explain it to me:  
19 is it a measure of portal hypertension, like an  
20 indirect way of measuring HVPG? Can it  
21 differentiate between a non-cirrhotic cause of  
22 portal hypertension like NRH and cirrhosis? Like,  
23 you know, why are you calling it synthetic function

1 and not just portal pressure?

2 DR. EVERSON: Well, it's a function  
3 test, because it's clearance of the molecules  
4 dependent on hepatocyte uptake. So it's a measure  
5 of hepatocyte uptake, of hepatocellular specific  
6 function. Cholate uptake is specific to the  
7 liver. When you think about these clearance  
8 techniques, whether it's metabolic clearance or of  
9 this type, it's basically the product of flow times  
10 extraction efficiency. With cholate it is a high  
11 extraction efficiency. So it's more of a flow  
12 dependent clearance. So it tracks the circulatory  
13 change better than, say, you know, more so than a  
14 metabolic test which is measuring an intracellular  
15 metabolism function. So the reason why we call it  
16 a liver function test is it's not only measuring  
17 the hepatocyte uptake and the function at that  
18 level, but it's also tagging the downstream  
19 physiologic impact of liver disease on both the  
20 total circulation, the portal circulation, and the  
21 shunt. So it's a composite global score.

22 DR. DARA: But if you have portal  
23 hypertension --

1 DR. EVERSON: It's well into portal --

2 DR. DARA: -- and you're shunting away  
3 from the liver, how can you measure the uptake?

4 DR. EVERSON: No, no. So maybe we can  
5 talk outside. But it correlates with HVPG. And  
6 HVPG is flat until you get portal hypertension.  
7 And then HBPG goes up. And then when you get  
8 collaterals it flattens out again.

9 DR. AVIGAN: Yes. I think what we'll  
10 do, you'll take this offline. Because I think  
11 there're a lot of follow-up questions, fairly so.  
12 But I think it's an important set of questions.  
13 You have a question, finally?

14 DR. TILLMAN: Hans Tillman, ECU. For  
15 the studies which are specifically on cirrhotic  
16 patients, do you see that biopsy might come back?  
17 Because we need to know whether, what kind of  
18 cirrhosis pattern people have. Because the adverse  
19 event might also depend on whether it's more  
20 focusing -- so on three, it's more vulnerable. And  
21 you might have a substance which might be, has a  
22 narrow window. But it can be safely applied if  
23 someone has still very good function in the Zone

1 3?

2 DR. EVERSON: I think biopsy is just  
3 going to be used very selectively. The staging  
4 liver biopsy, I think, is pretty much gone from  
5 practice. Now, will it be required in other  
6 studies? --- perhaps. And if you're interested in  
7 histology, of course biopsy is key, you know, if  
8 you need to know the inflammatory pattern. But  
9 other than that, I think staging biopsy is a thing  
10 of the past.

11 DR. AVIGAN: Yes. I think we're going  
12 to, at this point, take a break. And then we'll  
13 kind of come back and do Session P.

14 (Whereupon, the above-entitled matter went off the  
15 record at 2:52 p.m. and resumed at 3:13 p.m.)

16

---

17 DR. BIRNKRANT: Okay, we're going to  
18 get started. Welcome back to Session 2 Part 2.  
19 We'll be discussing the challenges of assessing and  
20 managing DILI in a setting of NASH and chronic  
21 hepatitis C liver disease.

22 We have a great group of speakers during  
23 this half of the session, so I would appreciate if

1 everyone could take their seats so we can get  
2 started. Could someone close the doors as well?

3 Thank you. Our first speaker is Dr.  
4 Sanyal. He's a Professor of Medicine at Virginia  
5 Commonwealth University in Richmond, Virginia.  
6 He has over 25 years experience as a hepatologist  
7 and has served as president of AASLD.

8 He is also a founding member of the  
9 Hepatology Board of the ABIM. His research  
10 focuses on two areas, cirrhosis and complications  
11 and alcoholic and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis.  
12 His presentation is entitled: "Can We Treat Liver  
13 Function to Assess Treatment Affects in Course of  
14 NASH?" Dr. Sanyal?

15 **2.5#1 AS:** DR. SANYAL: Thank you. So thanks to  
16 the organizers for asking me to speak here. My  
17 focus is, well DILI is a part of the talk but a lot  
18 of the talk is actually, as the title suggests, the  
19 use of tests to assess treatment effects.

20 **2.5#2 AS:** I have my conflicts up here, and none  
21 really for this specific talk.

22 **2.5#3 AS:** So probably a good place to start is to  
23 point out that this term of liver function test,

1 is actually not accurate as I think Dr. Senior  
2 pointed out. And what we commonly refer to as "LFTs"  
3 in, you know, clinical slang, these are really  
4 markers of liver injury. But they can be used both  
5 for assessment of efficacy as well as safety. And  
6 actual measurement of liver function per se  
7 involves different set of tests, and we heard a  
8 little bit about these. My talk is more going to  
9 be focused on markers of liver injury rather than  
10 the quantitative function assessment of liver  
11 function in the context of NASH, mainly because  
12 there's not that much data to talk about in the  
13 context of NASH yet.

14 **2.5#4 AS:** So when we talk about efficacy, we think  
15 about two things in the setting of NASH. One is  
16 a decrease of demonstrating that there is a  
17 decrease in disease activity. And number two,  
18 that there is a decrease in fibrosis because  
19 fibrosis is a very good biomarker of risk of  
20 mortality in patients with cirrhosis with NASH.

21 **2.5#5 AS:** So before we can talk about assessing  
22 treatment efficacy looking at liver enzymes, a good  
23 place to stop and think for a moment is where,



1 what's our starting point? What is the normal  
2 background level of liver enzyme in patients with  
3 NASH because it's only when you know where you're  
4 starting from that you can assess the changes that  
5 are going to happen once you commence therapy.

6 **2.5#6 AS:** So the mean AST and ALT in patients with  
7 fatty liver disease, and NASH is a component of  
8 that, actually not that high. And the majority of  
9 clinical trials you will find that the mean AST and  
10 ALT end up somewhere between 75 and 130, around 100.  
11 And so there are a lot of patients who actually have  
12 relatively low values of AST and ALT in the setting  
13 of this particular liver disease. And the AST ALT  
14 does not really correlate with the severity of the  
15 histological injury that you see in these patients.  
16 Now about 13 years ago we published this paper  
17 showing that the full spectrum of the staging of  
18 NASH can be seen in individuals who have  
19 persistently normal liver enzymes or ALT in this  
20 setting. Now you'll note that the threshold for our  
21 lab at that time was almost 70. And one of the  
22 things to also remember is there's a fair amount  
23 of inter-laboratory variability in the reporting

1 of ALT. Some of it is based on methodology, but also  
2 based on how these norms were originally identified  
3 50, 60 years ago. And more recently in the last  
4 ten years now, there's been considerable attention  
5 paid to identifying what is a normal ALT.

6 **2.5#7 AS:** Now normal reflects a range of values  
7 which reflect a healthy state as opposed to an  
8 unhealthy state. So in defining the upper  
9 threshold for normal, you got to ask so normal for  
10 what. Normal for separating people from with  
11 chronic liver disease from people who do not have  
12 chronic liver disease? Normal with respect to  
13 predicting mortality? So you got to place it in  
14 the proper context.

15 So probably this landmark paper from Daniele  
16 Prati in the Annals of Internal Medicine where they  
17 looked at individuals and the spread of ALT and  
18 tried to identify which thresholds best identified  
19 those who had hepatitis C and viremia. And they  
20 ended up with this threshold of 19 and 30 for women  
21 and men which now widely people have started using  
22 as sort of the upper limit of normal for defining  
23 a healthy versus an unhealthy state. And certainly

1       there are data that even if you have slightly  
2       abnormal ALT using these new thresholds, your all  
3       cause mortality and liver related mortality might  
4       be impacted.

5       **2.5#8 AS:** So with that background, let's look at  
6       some of the results of the clinical trials and look  
7       at how AST ALT relate to improvement in disease  
8       activity.

9       **2.5#9 AS:** So here are two sets of data. On the  
10      left are the data from the PIVENS trial which is  
11      the adult trial. And these are data of patients  
12      getting vitamin E versus placebo. Vitamin E is in  
13      red. And on the right is again vitamin E versus  
14      placebo in the pediatric trial, the TONIC trial.  
15      And the reason I show this is to point out that if  
16      you look at the first few weeks, regardless of  
17      whether patients were in placebo or in the  
18      treatment arm, everybody's liver enzymes got  
19      better. And it's only after about eight to ten weeks  
20      that the two arms start separating out. So one of  
21      the dangers in assessment of efficacy in early  
22      phase trials by just looking at liver enzyme  
23      changes is the timing at which you made those

1 assessments. So if you cut the study off too early,  
2 you might miss an effect that when there actually  
3 is an effect because initially everybody's numbers  
4 get better. We can argue about why that is so,  
5 maybe everybody behaves better to start with  
6 because they're in a clinical trial. And the  
7 separation with drug effect only occurs after a  
8 period of time.

9 **2.5#10 AS:** So then there's been a re-analysis of  
10 ALT from the PIVENS data. And this is analysis  
11 done by Jay Hoofnagle. And looking at the ALT six  
12 months into the study, end of treatment at 96 weeks,  
13 so this was a two year trial, and then looking at  
14 the off treatment response at 120 weeks.

15 **2.5#11 AS:** And somewhat arbitrarily, the ALT  
16 response was defined as a drop below 40 IU which  
17 was at the time felt to be normal and a decrease  
18 of 30 percent or more. And this number really came  
19 from hepatitis C studies where if you had an SVR,  
20 typically it is associated with a 27, 28 percent  
21 drop in your ALT. So 30 was a nice round number  
22 to go with. So in the assessment of improvement of  
23 ALT, if you separate out the ALT responders this

1 way from the non-responders and you look at the  
2 histologic change in patients who receive  
3 treatment, that is the green bars here are the  
4 patients on vitamin E, the red is the placebo arm.  
5 And you look at the delta in the NAFLD activity  
6 score, you see a grey, in the responders almost 80  
7 percent of patients have a decrease in disease  
8 activity while ALT non-responders, they also have  
9 improvement. But again, it doesn't correlate that  
10 well.

11 **2.5#12 AS:** So looking further, it turns out it's  
12 actually much more complex. And so if you look at  
13 the AST ALT over time in this individual patient  
14 and also track the weight, you can see that again,  
15 taking a page out of the hepatitis C playbook, you  
16 can see what was defined as an early sustained  
17 responder, early meaning at six months the AST ALT  
18 had dropped below our thresholds for ALT response  
19 and the patient remained a responder to end of study  
20 and even after treatment, continued to have normal  
21 liver or improved liver enzymes.

22 **2.5#13 AS:** This is a patient who actually had a ten  
23 kilogram weight loss over the course of the study

1 with vitamin E. And as you can see over here, there  
2 was not only at the lower right corner in the box  
3 you see not only there was a dramatic improvement  
4 in the activity score, but fibrosis improved as  
5 well. So this is of course not the most common  
6 outcome because most patients don't lose weight  
7 when they're on vitamin E. Here's a patient whose  
8 weight remained flat. And you can see that they  
9 did have an improvement in disease activity at end  
10 of treatment, but then once they came off therapy  
11 they relapsed.

12 **2.5#14 AS:** And here's a late responder who also  
13 relapsed, another person who really did not have  
14 a dramatic weight change.

15 **2.5#15 AS:** So there's this interaction between AST  
16 ALT change and the change in weight. So if you  
17 divide the subjects into three groups, those who  
18 had weight loss more than two kilos, those who had  
19 no loss defined as plus/minus two kilos, and then  
20 weight gain of more than two kilos. In the weight  
21 loss group you actually see that vitamin E and  
22 placebo are actually fairly comparable and they do  
23 quite well. On the other hand, if you don't lose

1 weight or if you actually gain weight, that's where  
2 the drug therapy appears to pull away from the  
3 placebo arm. So weight loss maximizes benefits but  
4 when weight loss does not occur, compliance with  
5 therapeutics is important to get the best shot at  
6 a treatment response.

7 **2.5#16 AS:** So this of course allows us some  
8 opportunities for refinement, and we should maybe  
9 look at earlier time points rather than six months  
10 and look at the trajectory of AST ALT change in that  
11 timeframe to see if we can better define if those  
12 can relate to histology. And we might use that along  
13 with changes in weight to develop more  
14 sophisticated algorithms if you will. And if we  
15 do find something like that, then we need to find  
16 out if these are treatment agnostic or really  
17 specific to specific types of treatment.

18 **2.5#17 AS:** Now very interestingly, this just came  
19 out, like, literally last week or two weeks ago.  
20 And this is a paper from Cuba. And Cuba's in the  
21 news nowadays so I figured it would be topical to  
22 talk about a paper from Cuba. So this was a study  
23 where they took 280 patients with biopsy proven

1 NASH and they gave them some dietary counseling and  
2 then let them loose and brought them back in a year  
3 later. And the only intervention in between were  
4 periodic phone calls from a dietician to the  
5 patient. That's it. And 28 percent of those  
6 patients actually showed significant histological  
7 improvement, and a pretty dramatic number of people  
8 actually lost weight. So that paper came out last  
9 year, maybe a year and a half ago showing the  
10 histologic improvement. This particular study took  
11 that same data set and essentially tried to develop  
12 a non-invasive prediction model of imprudent  
13 resolution of steatohepatitis. And what they again  
14 found is that if you lose weight, if your ALT  
15 normalizes, interestingly if you had a high disease  
16 activity score at baseline and if you did not have  
17 type II diabetes, then that sort of predicted the  
18 area under the curve that they came up with and they  
19 divided the cohort into a test and a validation  
20 group. They ended up with an AUC of about 0.93,  
21 0.94. Very, very dramatic, certainly very  
22 provocative. And this needs to be replicated to  
23 see if this really holds up.



1       **2.5#18 AS:** I think the bottom line is that we're  
2       now beginning to see from the PIVENS trial, from  
3       the TONIC trial, from this study that if you lose  
4       weight and your liver enzymes go down, there's a  
5       pretty good correlation with improved histology or  
6       disease activity. On the other hand if you don't,  
7       then I think all bets are off. Things don't really  
8       correlate with histologic improvement.

9       **2.5#19 AS:** So moving on to improvement in  
10       fibrosis, so AST ALT alone really don't relate to  
11       changes in fibrosis over time. So this is a  
12       poster, it's only been presented as a poster.  
13       We're in the process of writing this up, so it's  
14       relatively new and as yet unpublished data. But  
15       essentially what we did here was we took the FLINT  
16       trial which is another trial done by NIDDK and NASH  
17       clinical research network, randomized control  
18       trial of obeticholic acid which is FXR agonist  
19       versus placebo. And what we computed here was  
20       changes in number of non-invasive panels. So we  
21       looked at three different things. One is the FIB4  
22       which is based on age, AST ALT and the platelet  
23       count. The second is the AST to platelet ratio and

1 the third was the NAFLD activities and NAFLD  
2 fibrosis score that was developed by the late Paul  
3 Angulo. And we tried to see if changes in these  
4 scores occurred, number one and number two, how  
5 these changes related to improved changes in  
6 histology. So the data for obeticholic acid is  
7 shown on the left. And as you can see this is  
8 based, there are three sets of data for stage one,  
9 stage two, and stage three patients. And you can  
10 see over here that patients with stage three had  
11 the biggest drop. People with stage two disease had  
12 an intermediate drop at 24 weeks. Stage one had  
13 a lesser drop. And then the stage twos and threes  
14 at 48 weeks sort of, it all leveled out for the other  
15 two. For stage one patients it sort of leveled off  
16 somewhat higher up.

17 **2.5#20 AS:** Placebo patients on the other hand did  
18 not really show any significant changes in their  
19 FIB4 score over the duration of therapy which is  
20 a 72 week treatment trial. Now these are AST to  
21 platelet ratio data. And you see similarly that  
22 in the obeticholic acid, the AST to platelet ratios  
23 dropped, however the placebo arm data again did not

1 show any significant changes. Data are divided  
2 into stage one, two, and three.

3 **2.5#21 AS:** When we looked at the NAFLD fibrosis  
4 score, we however did not find that this was  
5 sensitive to change. So it was just the FIB4 and  
6 the AST to platelet ratio that was sensitive to  
7 change. So I think that this is being driven  
8 mainly by changes in AST and some interaction with  
9 platelets in this setting.

10 **2.5#22 AS:** So when we look at the percent change  
11 from baseline to six months and tried to look at  
12 those who had fibrosis improvement at 72 weeks  
13 versus those who did not have fibrosis improvement  
14 at 72 weeks when we did the follow up biopsy, what  
15 we found is that a ten percent improvement in the  
16 median FIB4 values at 24 weeks was associated with  
17 a greater than one stage improvement in fibrosis  
18 and a 50 percent drop in similar analysis with APRI  
19 showed that 50 percent drop in APRI was associated  
20 with a similar improvement in fibrosis.

21 **2.5#23 AS:** Unfortunately, when you do the AUROCs,  
22 they're still fairly modest. And part of it is  
23 that the positive predictive value is actually

1 quite low. The negative predictive values are  
2 okay, not fantastic by any means. So there's still  
3 room for improvement over here and room for  
4 refinement. But it does provide some proof of  
5 concept that it may be feasible one day to continue  
6 to refine non-invasive parameters and be able to  
7 even identify improvement in fibrosis over time.

8 **2.5#24 AS:** Then we move to toxicity assessment.  
9 So obviously this is critical and this is the focus  
10 of this meeting, and the NASH is no different than  
11 any other liver disease.

12 **2.5#25 AS:** There's a need for early detection of  
13 toxicity, severity assessment, stopping rules for  
14 individual patients, and for a trial as a whole.  
15 This is stuff that you guys know much better than  
16 I do, and this is, you know, a classic stuff that's  
17 been put out there as guidance.

18 **2.5#26 AS:** More recently, there's been this  
19 analysis from Europe where they looked at again the  
20 AST ALT ratios, the AST levels, and also increase  
21 in bilirubin to try to find the sweet spot that  
22 might identify that if a person came in with drug  
23 induced liver injury, could you actually identify

1 who would go into acute liver failure or need a  
2 transplant. And so this is to stratify patients who  
3 come in with drug induced liver injury in terms of  
4 their severity and triage them up accordingly.

5 **2.5#27 AS:** So what they found over here is that if  
6 you look towards the right, if you did a cut off  
7 and they came to the 17.3 times the upper limit of  
8 normal of the AST through some convoluted math, but  
9 ended up in that subset of patients of 238 out of  
10 804, they found that those who also had  
11 hyperbilirubinemia and over here they again had a  
12 6.6 times the upper limit of normal as a threshold,  
13 they found that this actually related with  
14 reasonable specificity, although I think the  
15 sensitivity there are still some issues. So this  
16 is again a work in progress in my view.

17 **2.5#28 AS:** More recently, we've been sort of  
18 working, and this is also work in progress, on using  
19 adaptive Bayesian models to identify  
20 individualized normal ALT values for a given  
21 person. And of course, this requires knowledge of  
22 baseline values. And so this is still modeling work  
23 that is in progress, but the idea here is that over

1        what you develop is a range of values that are  
2        within the range that the person's liver enzymes  
3        fluctuate based on what time of the day you draw  
4        the sample and the person's underlying liver health  
5        status. And the early data suggests that in the  
6        setting of NASH, the ranges expanded, that the  
7        values fluctuate which is no surprise to a greater  
8        degree, and it's larger than the individual ranges.

9        **2.5#29 AS:** But potentially this might provide a  
10       way when you start off with a chronic liver disease  
11       where the liver enzymes are fluctuating, if you  
12       have two or three baseline values, you might be able  
13       to model and develop the individualized normal  
14       range for that person. And if we're able to get to  
15       that point, then this may allow early detection of  
16       deviation from disease associated fluctuations in  
17       marker so you can say that this change is more than  
18       what you would expect simply on the basis of the  
19       person's baseline disease. Of course then the next  
20       question would be what does that mean. You know?  
21       Is such a deviation associated with a higher risk  
22       of significant liver injury or actually developing  
23       a clinically meaningful liver outcome. And so

1 obviously a huge amount of work needs to be done  
2 to further -- but I think this is an important  
3 potential avenue of work and if it pans out, should  
4 provide some help in this area.

5 **2.5#30 AS:** So I'll finish by talking about, you  
6 know, where I think one could go with looking at  
7 liver enzymes in addition to biomarkers and  
8 quantitative function, there's obviously a lot  
9 that can be done. But we can take a more granular  
10 look at early ALT changes once you initiate therapy  
11 to evaluate benefit treatment effects. And models  
12 of personal, normal ALT levels obtained during ALT  
13 study state may actually be very relevant in the  
14 future as a general way of taking care of just as  
15 providing healthcare that early when you become an  
16 adult, early on in your adulthood during your  
17 routine wellness visits, if you have a few of these  
18 ALTs hepatic panels drawn two or three times, it  
19 establishes your normal range so that when you  
20 first deviate you might be able to actually  
21 identify when somebody develops fatty liver  
22 disease or any other form of chronic liver disease.  
23 There's a lot of alcoholic liver disease out there

1 as well. And then of course we need to develop  
2 models to determine the best response when the ALT  
3 does trend out of those ranges.

4 **2.5#31 AS:** I would like to acknowledge, you know,  
5 all the people who made that data I've shown you  
6 possible, NIDDK for funding pretty much all of it,  
7 NASH CRN and particularly Jim Tonascia and his team  
8 at the Data Coordinating Center, Jay who did a lot  
9 of the ALT analysis, and David without whose  
10 reading the histology, none of those publications  
11 would have been possible. Some of the FIB4 analysis  
12 were done by Reshma and her group at Intercept and  
13 the ongoing work with the personal normal ALT  
14 values is being done in collaboration with Covance.  
15 Thank you.

16

---

17 DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you very much for  
18 an excellent talk. It set the stage for the next  
19 set of presentations that we'll have. Our next  
20 speaker is Dr. Fontana who is a professor of  
21 medicine and medical director of liver  
22 transplantation at the University of Michigan.  
23 He's a principal investigator in the DILI network



1 where he also serves as co-chair of the DILIN  
2 steering committee. He is currently the chair of  
3 the ASLD hepatotoxicity special interest group.  
4 The title of his presentation is Diagnosis and  
5 Management of DILI in Patients with NASH. Dr.  
6 Fontana?

7 **2.6#1 RF:** DR. FONTANA: Thank you. When Arun and  
8 I were asked to give these talks, we weren't sure  
9 who should go first so I'm glad he did. I'll see  
10 if I can sort of complement some of the concepts  
11 that he brought up already.

12 **2.6#2 RF:** So I think fundamentally, really what  
13 we're trying to sort out is when someone's on a drug  
14 who has NASH, if you see a change in their liver  
15 enzymes, alk phos, bilirubin, you know, is it a  
16 flare of the disease naturally, or is it DILI. I  
17 think that's really what it sort of boils down to.  
18 So can we be smart enough to figure that out  
19 prospectively? And I might mention the potential  
20 value here of a liver biopsy on therapy which may  
21 prove to be useful. And then I'll share with you  
22 some data that we've obtained in the DILIN network  
23 of patients who had pre-existing liver disease who

1 developed DILI to see what that looked like and if  
2 we can differentiate that from sporadic DILI in the  
3 general population. And then just some brief  
4 comments about what to do and then really kind of  
5 where we're at currently.

6 **2.6#3 RF:** So we all know that DILI is infrequent  
7 but important, you know, from Einar Bjornsson's  
8 study, population based incidence is 10 to 20 per  
9 100,000 patient years. But when you come to an  
10 individual drug it's probably 1 in 10,000 to 1 in  
11 a million in clinical practice. And it's really a  
12 clinical diagnosis of exclusion. So we have to  
13 make sure it's not alcohol, it's not gallstones,  
14 it's not acute hep C, et cetera. And then it gets  
15 more complex in that we know that DILI is less than  
16 one percent of acute liver injury and then it's a  
17 sort of a pleiotropic entity in that you can have  
18 a variable latency with a specific drug, you can  
19 have a variable histology, and you can have a  
20 variable severity. So it really makes it  
21 challenging to say this is definitely DILI. And  
22 in addition, in the US at least, polypharmacy is  
23 common and increasing. So this makes it even more

1 complex in clinical practice. And then the  
2 component of most scoring systems of dechallenge  
3 requires you to wait to see what happens which can  
4 be an issue in clinical trials. And so  
5 fundamentally, we all are struggling for an  
6 objective confirmatory test.

7 **2.6#4 RF:** So let's now apply these concepts to  
8 non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. You know, with  
9 most drugs that do cause drug hepatotoxicity, it's  
10 almost always within 12 months of starting the  
11 drug. There are few rare exceptions of, for  
12 example, nitrofurantoin and minocycline and  
13 things. So I think we can expect the same thing  
14 in fatty liver disease. It should occur if it's  
15 going to occur within the first 12 months.

16 Hypersensitivity features are great if they're  
17 there. But I don't expect that they would be more  
18 common in fatty liver disease. It's currently  
19 less than ten percent of sporadic DILI cases.

20 And then really fundamentally the question is is  
21 this again just the underlying liver disease or is  
22 this DILI. And we'll talk about the ALT pattern  
23 like we were talking about with Mike Fried. Maybe

1 it's different when you have more advanced disease  
2 than less advanced disease. That may be an  
3 important clinical observation. And of course in  
4 clinical trials, there's probably no prior  
5 reported cases to go back on. So really the  
6 clinical investigator and the sponsor have to have  
7 a high index of suspicion to diagnose DILI,  
8 particularly in a clinical trial.

9 **2.6#5 RF:** Now again, it's a pleiotropic entity.  
10 DILI is not one form of liver injury, it's multiple  
11 different forms. And we know this from  
12 prospective studies as well as retrospective case  
13 series.

14 **2.6#6 RF:** So histologically, it can look like a  
15 whole bunch of different liver lesions, including  
16 drug induced steatosis and steatohepatitis which  
17 now confounds the picture if you have preexisting  
18 steatosis or steatohepatitis. So when we say NAFLD,  
19 as you know the acronym is non-alcoholic fatty  
20 liver disease, and that's sort of the general  
21 entity of just fat in the liver, and as Arun alluded  
22 to, really the studies and the disease that we're  
23 most worried about is when you have steatohepatitis

1 with fat and inflammation, and then the fibrosis  
2 is really the driver of the natural history. And  
3 you know, just to go through a couple key points,  
4 it's non-alcoholic. So what does that mean? Well  
5 that's less than two to three drinks per day. But  
6 how hard do we go to find that out even in clinical  
7 trials to make sure that there isn't an alcohol  
8 component? You should make sure your patient  
9 doesn't take a drug that is associated with hepatic  
10 steatosis at baseline. That should be pretty easy  
11 from an exclusion criteria of the drugs that we know  
12 that cause hepatic steatosis.

13 **2.6#7 RF:** And I think at least in clinical trials,  
14 it seems to me there would likely be a baseline  
15 liver biopsy to be confident that the patient  
16 really does have biopsy proven NASH.

17 **2.6#8 RF:** For biopsy-proven NASH, there is this  
18 scoring system that the NASH CRN with Dr. Kleiner  
19 has developed. And you know, it's a combination  
20 of the NAS component of the score which is a  
21 combination of how much steatosis is in the high  
22 power field, how much lobular inflammation and how  
23 much hepatocyte ballooning. And then the fibrosis

1 staging here is different, it's zero to four as  
2 opposed to zero to six with most viral hepatitis.  
3 So when you look at patients who have NASH, and this  
4 is a paper from the NASH CRN, when you look at the  
5 individual components of the score, these patients  
6 all had NASH. They then said well there's patients  
7 who have definite NASH which they scored as greater  
8 than five points on that scale of zero to eight,  
9 or probable NASH which is three to four points, or  
10 just simple steatosis. And what you can see is  
11 there's some people who have evidence of  
12 steatohepatitis with no steatosis. So again, this  
13 is a complicated issue in terms of the individual  
14 components. And again, the amount of fibrosis  
15 which is likely a marker of the duration of the  
16 disease is also highly variable.

17 **2.6#9 RF:** So what happens in clinical practice? So  
18 there's lots of these series. This is one that was  
19 published last year. Liver biopsies in 222  
20 patients with suspected NAFLD who were undergoing  
21 a biopsy. And the point of this is that 56 of these  
22 patients or 23 percent actually had a normal ALT  
23 at the time of the biopsy. But amongst this large

1 cohort, only about 24 percent actually met  
2 histologic criteria for NASH. So again, NASH is  
3 a small subgroup of fatty liver. And the point of  
4 this is that in the blue bar, you can see that  
5 there's a fair number of people with normal ALT who  
6 have biopsy proven NASH. And even advanced  
7 fibrosis you can have with normal ALT which again  
8 reiterates what Arun said, that the ALT is not a  
9 marker of the severity of liver disease. Now what  
10 about, you know, untreated patients? There's  
11 surprisingly not a lot of data on untreated NASH  
12 patients that I'm aware of. This is the NHANES  
13 study conducted in 1988 to 1994 which as you know  
14 they took a large group of Americans and then they  
15 had their diagnosis of fatty liver. But this was  
16 just looking at liver enzymes in the general  
17 population, and after you've excluded patients who  
18 have hepatitis B, hepatitis C and who drink a lot.

19 **2.6#10 RF:** And they just repeated a second blood  
20 test in the same patients an average of 17 days  
21 later. And you can see that in the general US  
22 population in early '90s, initially six percent of  
23 Americans had an elevated AST, six percent had an

1 abnormal ALT, 18 percent have an abnormal GGTP, and  
2 12 percent have an abnormal alk phos. So I think  
3 that's a little higher than what we would all have  
4 projected. But more importantly is that if you  
5 just repeat the blood test with doing nothing 17  
6 days later, you can see that actually as Arun said,  
7 there's a lot of fluctuation fairly quickly. So of  
8 those 115 with initially abnormal AST, only 74 were  
9 still abnormal on a second blood draw and so on.  
10 So there's some natural variability here without  
11 intervention over just 17 days.

12 **2.6#11 RF:** So what about making a diagnosis of DILI?  
13 There's in the DILIN network we're using this  
14 expert opinion based process which is the  
15 probability based upon prospective follow up with  
16 excluding all the other known causes of liver  
17 disease. And even in the DILIN network where we're  
18 really going out of our way to enroll only patients  
19 with bonafide DILI, when we follow them it turns  
20 out about 14, 15 percent actually had something  
21 else which wasn't apparent initially when we first  
22 enrolled them in the study.

23 **2.6#12 RF:** So there's also this RUCAM, and I'm not



1 going to go into great detail here but the RUCAM  
2 really has problems particularly if you have  
3 underlying liver disease to start with because  
4 you're supposed to exclude underlying liver  
5 disease when you use the RUCAM. So the RUCAM was  
6 not meant for patients with underlying liver  
7 disease. So it probably needed to be adapted in  
8 some way for those individuals.

9 **2.6#13 RF:** So what about DILI that happens? So  
10 this is from one of the papers we published last  
11 year. This is consecutive patients enrolled into  
12 the DILIN prospective study who all had high  
13 causality scores. So we didn't include the  
14 patients where it was something else. And we had  
15 about 900 total cases. And when we looked at it,  
16 we realized that we had about ten percent or 89  
17 patients who had no pre-existing liver disease  
18 before they developed their DILI. So this is  
19 prospective, but it's purely observational. So the  
20 mean age of those patients was 52 compared to 48  
21 in those without underlying liver disease. Really  
22 was no obvious clinical difference beyond the fact  
23 that there was more diabetes which is not

1 surprising because 36 of those cases were known HCV  
2 and the rest were presumed fatty liver/NASH with  
3 abnormal ALTs.

4 **2.6#14 RF:** Of interest is drugs that case DILI in  
5 patients with underlying liver disease versus not.  
6 It's very similar in the two groups. Antibiotics  
7 are the leading cause, followed by herbal and  
8 dietary supplements and cardiovascular agents.  
9 We're not seeing a predilection to one class of  
10 drugs or the other. Remember, these are patients  
11 with mild compensated disease, not patients with  
12 decompensated liver disease who then develop DILI  
13 into the DILIN protocol. But the proportion with  
14 were hepatocellular, cholestatic, and mixed was  
15 similar in the two groups. And the mean ALT was also  
16 similar as well as the mean bilirubin. So remember  
17 we're worried about susceptibility as well as  
18 potential outcome. So how did the patients do?  
19 Remember we do a detailed causality process.  
20 Largely because we knew these patients had  
21 underlying liver disease, their causality scores  
22 tended to be a bit lower in the patients with  
23 preexisting liver disease. When you look, 31

1 percent met Hy's Law criteria. But there was the  
2 same proportion in the non-chronic liver disease.  
3 Of interest, the rate of death was substantially  
4 higher. It was 16 percent versus 5 percent which  
5 is what we're all worried about that if you have  
6 preexisting liver disease, you may not do as well.  
7 So although they look the same when they first  
8 presented, this again is clinical practice, their  
9 outcomes were a little bit more concerning.

10 **2.6#15 RF:** So then how do you go back to  
11 differentiating NASH from DILI? So again, this is  
12 from the DILIN network with 249 suspected DILI  
13 cases where we had liver histology. And David  
14 Kleiner went through and very carefully described  
15 all the liver biopsies that we sent. And he came  
16 up with these six patterns histologically that  
17 helps a pathologist resolve that this could be a  
18 drug. But also in addition to saying what's  
19 happening in the DILIN database is also is there  
20 a role for histology that correlates with the  
21 likelihood of the overall score. And that is so if  
22 there's eosinophils in the liver biopsy that is  
23 associated with a higher causality score as well

1 as less ductular reaction, so those two histologic  
2 features may give you a clue that it may be more  
3 DILI than not. And then of course in terms of  
4 outcomes, not really surprising here. If you had  
5 zonal necrosis, ductular reaction, or underlying  
6 fibrosis you didn't do as well with DILI. And  
7 interestingly if you had eosinophils or  
8 granulomas, that's a good thing in that they did  
9 better.

10 **2.6#16 RF:** So we do have some histologic biomarkers  
11 for both diagnostic certainty as well as outcome.  
12 So let's get back then to the conundrum here of NASH  
13 clinical trials. So the good news, I think, will  
14 be that everyone will likely have a baseline liver  
15 biopsy when they get into the study. They'll be  
16 prospectively followed, we'll at least have  
17 monthly labs. You'll have a placebo arm as Arun  
18 showed to see what happens in the, you know,  
19 untreated control if you will, whether they're  
20 losing weight or not. So you'll have some  
21 comparator data at this point in time since there's  
22 nothing else approved right now. And then I think  
23 the FDA would appropriately require some PK studies

1 to make sure we know what the proper dose is for  
2 patients today with advanced fibrosis and so on.  
3 Now the drug that will be given, whatever the  
4 mechanism of action will be will be for 1 to 24  
5 months. What will be the stopping rules? We'll  
6 discuss that here in the next few talks. You know,  
7 perhaps ALT greater than three times upper limit  
8 of normal, or their baseline as Arun alluded to.  
9 And then if they start to hit those thresholds,  
10 testing them more frequently, what will be the stop  
11 criteria. And then again, whether or not we should  
12 really be rigorous and maybe require a liver biopsy  
13 or suggest a liver biopsy in someone who you think  
14 may have DILI in a clinical trial to learn what it  
15 looks like in patients with NASH, particularly  
16 since you'll have their baseline liver biopsy.

17 **2.6#17 RF:** And I think, you know, as DILI  
18 investigator and adjudicator of these cases, it  
19 would be extremely helpful to get all these  
20 serologies in these cases if possible. And also  
21 because you have preexisting liver disease, I  
22 really think you need to have liver imaging in all  
23 these patients because if you have chronic liver

1 disease you're more prone to have gallstones and  
2 then you can get choledocholithiasis. Also, if you  
3 really have advanced fibrosis, you could have bad  
4 luck and have a spontaneous portal vein thrombosis  
5 which can lead to deterioration of liver function  
6 and worsening portal hypertension.

7 This is NAFLD studies, so they shouldn't be  
8 drinking, but let's just prove that and maybe get  
9 a urinary ethylglucuronide when this happens to  
10 make sure they're not drinking. List of meds, what  
11 if it's due to something else and not the study med.  
12 So these things should be standardized and should  
13 be achievable. But at the end of the day, we all  
14 know how complicated this is. So I think most  
15 studies will have probably an expert adjudication  
16 panel to try to vet these cases.

17 **2.6#18 RF:** And again, having those baseline values,  
18 perhaps a run-in for a month of what's that  
19 patient's baseline might be particularly useful.  
20 So really at the end of the day, you're going to  
21 try to boil things down into is it the NASH, is it  
22 DILI in NASH, or is it just DILI? And, you know,  
23 we have these different lab criteria. And as Arun

1 said, you know, we have some data on untreated NASH,  
2 but how much variability. Maybe there are a few  
3 patients ALT of 250 at the upper limit of normal's  
4 30, that's 10 times almost upper limit of normal  
5 for that patient. So certainly having baseline  
6 labs would be helpful.

7 And again, if we have a biomarker for NASH that's  
8 distinct from DILI, that would be very helpful so  
9 that when the flare happens, is it more the NASH  
10 or is it the DILI. And is CK18 for example going  
11 to be helpful for NASH? Is HMGB1 going to be useful  
12 for DILI, we don't know. And then I think there  
13 will likely be a role for histology if we can get  
14 a liver biopsy, particularly in patients with  
15 suspected DILI.

16 **2.6#19 RF:** To summarize, I didn't have time to cover  
17 everything. But from review of the literature,  
18 there's really not a lot of convincing evidence  
19 from at least DILI registry studies and reports  
20 that preexisting liver disease like non-alcoholic  
21 fatty liver disease predisposes or increases the  
22 susceptibility to DILI in general. I think that's  
23 reassuring. Perhaps the only exception to that

1 would be methotrexate and that's a bit  
2 controversial actually. I think from the data  
3 that I showed you as well as what we heard from  
4 earlier today, if you do get DILI and you have  
5 preexisting liver disease, you can certainly have  
6 more morbidity and mortality. So there's a little  
7 bit more at stake here from a hepatic outcome.  
8 Lab criteria for DILI diagnosis probably are going  
9 to need to go up to 3 to 5 times upper limit of normal  
10 or better would be the baseline. And then how do  
11 you define the baseline? Is it two labs, is it  
12 three labs? What's the time interval? This all  
13 needs to be sorted out. And I think certainly an  
14 increase in total bilirubin will be important. I  
15 mentioned to you my suggested diagnostic  
16 algorithm. Remember, hepatologists should be  
17 taking care of these patients so you might have  
18 better compliance with getting the work-up done.  
19 Causality instruments need to be developed for  
20 patients with underlying liver disease. I feel  
21 that expert opinion is going to play a big role.  
22 This highlights again, as we've discussed in the  
23 past, we really need a DILI specific lab biomarker,



1 and I think we'll hear a little bit more about that  
2 tomorrow.

3 **2.6#20 RF:** And then we'll leave it up to the FDA  
4 to pull it all together and tell us what the  
5 stopping rules should be for NAFLD in clinical  
6 trials. Thank you.

7

---

8 DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you very much.  
9 That was quite informative. Well our next two  
10 talks will focus on FDA challenges related to  
11 recognizing, assessing, and managing acute DILI in  
12 the setting of HCV liver disease and in NASH.

13 So our first speaker will be Dr. Mishra  
14 who's the deputy director for safety in the  
15 Division of Antiviral Products at the FDA. She has  
16 been involved in the review of direct acting  
17 antivirals for the treatment of chronic hepatitis  
18 C and pre-market and post-market review of safety  
19 data including review of DILI cases. Dr. Mishra?

20

21 **2.7#1 PM:** DR. MISHRA: Thank you, Debbie. So I  
22 would like to thank Dr. Senior and other organizers  
23 for giving me the opportunity to share my

1 experiences today.

2 **2.7#2 PM:** The views expressed in this presentation  
3 are those of mine and do not represent official  
4 policy of Food and Drug Administration.

5 **2.7#3 PM:** Today I'll share some examples of recent  
6 approaches and experiences in evaluating potential  
7 signal of drug induced liver injury in clinical  
8 trials evaluating direct-acting antiviral agents  
9 for chronic hepatitis C. I'll discuss both trials  
10 in patients with compensated liver disease as well  
11 as in patients with decompensated liver disease.  
12 Then I'll discuss one of our recent post-marketing  
13 experience with direct-acting antiviral agents.

14 **2.7#4 PM:** So the public health burden of chronic  
15 hepatitis is huge both globally and in the United  
16 States. Incidence of hep C infection in US is  
17 decreasing, but the chronic hepatitis C related  
18 complications are increasing. And this is in part  
19 due to the aging of infected population. And  
20 without effective interventions, more liver  
21 related complications were predicted in the next  
22 10 to 20 years.

23 **2.7#5 PM:** Successful treatment for chronic

1 hepatitis C has resulted in attainment of sustained  
2 virologic response as we have seen. And multiple  
3 observational cohorts have shown strong  
4 correlation with improvements in clinical,  
5 important clinical, outcomes such as reduction in  
6 liver disease complications, including liver  
7 failure, decrease in development of hepatocellular  
8 carcinoma, and decreased liver related mortality  
9 as well as all-cause mortality.

10 **2.7#6 PM:** This slide shows you the evolution of  
11 treatment for chronic hepatitis C. So, starting  
12 back in 1991 with interferon monotherapy for 6  
13 months, the SVR rates were less than 10 percent.  
14 Now in 2016 we have multiple interferon-free  
15 regimens or oral regimens and we have achieved SVR  
16 rates ranging from 97 to 99 percent. We even have  
17 treatment options for specific populations such as  
18 decompensated liver disease, patients with  
19 decompensated liver disease, post liver transplant  
20 patients as well as those with end stage kidney  
21 disease.

22 **2.7#7 PM:** So focusing on the topic of discussion  
23 today, there are challenges in the evaluation of

1 potential DILI cases in these trials evaluating  
2 treatments for chronic hepatitis C. The biggest  
3 challenge is: how should we interpret increases in  
4 serum transaminase as well as increases in  
5 bilirubin values in these trials? Which criteria  
6 should we use for identification of potential DILI  
7 cases in these patients who often have elevated  
8 baseline liver enzymes? And as we have heard during  
9 previous presentations today, we have to think  
10 about the patients with preexisting liver disease  
11 who may be more susceptible to drug-induced liver  
12 injury in terms of their compromised hepatic result  
13 and the serious outcomes in case they undergo drug  
14 induced liver injury. And then the final challenge  
15 is: how should we discern natural progression of  
16 disease from drug toxicity? And this has become  
17 even more challenging in the setting of advanced  
18 liver disease such as decompensated population.

19 **2.7#8 PM:** So I'm going to share today an example  
20 of DAVP's approach. And I want to note that this  
21 is one single example from one clinical development  
22 program. And of course there was variability in  
23 different clinical programs, so I'm not saying that

1 this is the best approach, but I'm sharing one of  
2 the approaches which was taken.

3 **2.7#9 PM:** So for daily assessment in these trials,  
4 there were three specified criteria for assessment  
5 which were agreed upon with the drug sponsor prior  
6 to the initiation of clinical trials as well as  
7 prior to the submission of marketing application.  
8 They were served by general principles which were  
9 utilized to develop the criteria for identifying  
10 potential cases in these trials, evaluating  
11 subjects both with compensated liver disease as  
12 well as without advanced liver disease.

13 And as part of some clinical development programs,  
14 potential DILI cases were independently evaluated  
15 by a panel of hepatology experts convened by the  
16 drug sponsor. And again, this varied from one  
17 clinical development program to the other.

18 **2.7#10 PM:** So here are some of the following general  
19 criteria which were used for assessment of serum  
20 transaminases. So we used a relative cutoff  
21 rather than using absolute cutoff for ALT or AST.  
22 What I mean is that we did not use an absolute cutoff  
23 value like ALT greater than 500 or 600 or 800.

1 Rather than we preferred using fold change from  
2 baseline value or from treatment nadir value.  
3 Change from individual's value on treatment was  
4 preferred for the reasons which have been already  
5 discussed today, because upper limit of normal in  
6 this patient population with elevated values is at  
7 baseline may not be appropriate. When we know that  
8 patients who are receiving direct-acting antiviral  
9 agents for treatment of chronic hepatitis C usually  
10 see a decline in their AST and ALT values very  
11 rapidly during the first few weeks of treatment.  
12 So a change from on treatment nadir value was  
13 considered a more sensitive marker of potential  
14 liver injury in these patients. And on treatment  
15 nadir value was their new baseline so as to say for  
16 the potential liver injury.

17 **2.7#11 PM:** Moving on to bilirubin monitoring for  
18 identification of potential DILI cases, total  
19 bilirubin values are often elevated at baseline in  
20 patients with decompensated liver disease. In  
21 addition, monitoring of total bilirubin value may  
22 not be helpful in patients who are receiving  
23 ribavirin which is a component of many DAA based

1 regimens, and it is known to cause indirect  
2 hyperbilirubinemia. In addition, some DAAs can  
3 cause increase in bilirubin values which is  
4 attributed to bilirubin transporter inhibition.  
5 So direct bilirubin is considered to be more  
6 reflective of liver function and injury. And we  
7 use baseline values as we know that bilirubin  
8 values do not rapidly decline when RNA declines on  
9 treatment.

10 **2.7#12 PM:** So first I will discuss some of the  
11 criteria which were used in trials evaluating  
12 patients with compensated liver disease. I have  
13 provided the reference at the bottom of the slide.  
14 And this all information is available on public  
15 domain. You can visit Drugs@FDA website and this  
16 is included in medical reviews which were done for  
17 this particular project. So the assessment of  
18 potential Hy's Law cases was used in these patients  
19 with compensated liver disease. We also looked at  
20 grade 3 and 4 liver enzyme elevations within phase  
21 III trials. We looked at bilirubin elevations  
22 within phase III trials. And there were  
23 pre-specified criteria which were required for

1 treatment discontinuation. So any of the subjects  
2 who had confirmed elevation of ALT or AST greater  
3 than 5 times baseline value or greater than 5 times  
4 on-treatment nadir value were required to stop the  
5 drug. Another criterion was confirmed elevation of  
6 ALT 3 times baseline value and total bilirubin  
7 greater than 2 times upper limit of normal. And  
8 then any patients who had confirmed elevation of  
9 ALT greater than 15 times upper limit of normal was  
10 to stop all study drugs.

11 **2.7#13 PM:** What we observed from these trials using  
12 these criteria, a comprehensive assessment was  
13 done. We found that no on-treatment cases of  
14 serious hepatotoxicity were observed within the  
15 phase II and phase III trials. There were no Hy's  
16 Law cases identified in these trials. There was  
17 no subject who met the protocol specified level  
18 related stopping rules during the on-treatment  
19 phase. And ALT or AST increases greater than 5  
20 times upper limit of normal were infrequent. They  
21 were seen in less than 0.5 percent of cases and they  
22 were generally transient.

23 **2.7#14 PM:** So now moving on to the criteria which



1 we used in our trials evaluating patients with  
2 decompensated liver disease. As these patients  
3 had more advanced liver disease, we used more  
4 stringent criteria in this patient population. So  
5 any increase in ALT or AST greater than 2 times  
6 baseline value, we looked at any subjects who had  
7 increase in ALT or AST greater than 3 times baseline  
8 on-treatment not nadir value, or any increase in  
9 direct bilirubin greater than 1 milligram per  
10 deciliter from baseline value. Again, for the  
11 reasons I pointed out earlier, direct bilirubin was  
12 chosen instead of total bilirubin. And there were  
13 certain pre-specified lab criteria for our  
14 treatment discontinuations. And these were a  
15 little different from the ones which we used in  
16 compensated liver disease population because we  
17 thought that these patients will have elevated,  
18 more elevated baseline values. So we used AST or  
19 ALT greater than 10 times baseline value or nadir  
20 value, or ALT greater than 15 times upper limit of  
21 normal. And there were several additional  
22 clinical criteria which were used for a more  
23 comprehensive assessment of this patient

1 population.

2 **2.7#15 PM:** So to identify any possible cases of  
3 DILI, we looked at all treatment emergent deaths  
4 or liver transplantations, any treatment emergent  
5 serious adverse events of hepatic failure, and we  
6 also looked at hepatic AEs with preferred term of  
7 hepatic failure or acute hepatic failure or  
8 hepatotoxicity or any of these terms which, any of  
9 this events which led to treatment discontinuation  
10 during the trials. So based on our evaluation of  
11 these trials in decompensated population, we did  
12 not identify any safety signal of DILI. But you  
13 know, these regimens have been recently approved.  
14 So we will keep monitoring in the post marketing  
15 setting and we'll see how it goes.

16 **2.7#16 PM:** So I'm going to share a recent post  
17 marketing experience. Many of you might have seen  
18 this drug safety communication which came out in  
19 October of 2015 in which we warn of serious liver  
20 injury risk with one of the three drug regimen.

21 **2.7#17 PM:** And what we found in this particular case  
22 was that these serious outcomes were reported  
23 mostly in patients who had evidence of advanced

1 cirrhosis even before starting treatment. So some  
2 of these cases occurred in patients for whom these  
3 medicines were either contraindicated or were not  
4 recommended.

5 **2.7#18 PM:** Going back to the observations from  
6 pre-marketing evaluation for this particular drug,  
7 during clinical trials we had seen elevations of  
8 ALT greater than five times of upper limit of normal  
9 which occurred in approximately one percent of all  
10 subjects. These ALT elevations were typically  
11 asymptomatic. They occurred during the first four  
12 weeks of treatment and declined within two to eight  
13 weeks of onset with continued treatment. So these  
14 were basically attributed to adaptation. These  
15 transaminitis increases were attributed to the  
16 protease inhibitor in the regimen because  
17 transaminitis was observed at higher doses of the  
18 protease inhibitor in the regimen. There were grade  
19 three or greater ALT increases which were observed  
20 in 25 percent of females which were using  
21 concomitant estradiol-containing medications.  
22 There were no cases of ALT elevations that were  
23 associated with liver failure that was attributed

1 to this particular drug. And again, no cases  
2 appeared to meet criteria for Hy's Law.

3 **2.7#19 PM:** So moving on to clinical presentation  
4 in post marketing cases, what we saw was this  
5 presentation of liver injury in patients with  
6 advanced liver disease was very different. We  
7 know that paritaprevir exposures are increased  
8 significantly in patients with Child-Pugh B and C  
9 cirrhosis, AOCs reaching approximately 62 percent  
10 and 945 percent. ALT elevations did not appear to  
11 the predominant presentation in these post  
12 marketing cases with advanced liver disease.  
13 Elevated bilirubin values without ALT elevations  
14 was commonly noted with clinical signs and symptoms  
15 of decompensation these post marketing cases. And  
16 these reported hepatic events mostly occurred  
17 within the first four weeks of treatment  
18 initiation. So this observation led to labeling  
19 revisions.

20 **2.7#20 PM:** We included a section under warnings and  
21 precautions informing providers of the risk of  
22 hepatic decompensation and hepatic failure in  
23 patients with advanced liver disease. And there

1 were certain monitoring recommendations as well.  
2 So again, these reported cases typically occurred  
3 within one to four weeks of initiating therapy, and  
4 these were characterized by the acute onset of  
5 rising direct serum bilirubin levels without ALT  
6 elevations and were seen in association with  
7 clinical signs and symptoms of hepatic  
8 decompensation. So to conclude, DILI assessment in  
9 clinical trials evaluating patients with  
10 pre-existing liver disease such as chronic  
11 hepatitis C is challenging. We need pre-specified  
12 criteria and consistent approach to evaluate DILI  
13 in these trials. Data driven recommendations about  
14 clinical monitoring in clinical practice may  
15 reduce or elevate the risk of DILI in clinical  
16 practice. Post marketing surveillance is  
17 crucial, and data from real world observational  
18 cohorts may be helpful.

19 **2.7#21 PM:** I would like to thank Dr. Birnkrant and  
20 Dr. Murray as well as other team members from the  
21 Division of Antiviral Products who evaluated this  
22 data and helped with the slides. Thank you.

23

---

1 DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you very much.  
2 I think Dr. Mishra made it look pretty easy, but  
3 it's a very difficult situation.

4 Our next speaker is Dr. Ruby Mehta.  
5 She's a pediatric gastroenterologist in the  
6 Division of Gastrointestinal and Inborn Errors of  
7 Metabolism Products at the FDA. Prior to joining  
8 the FDA she was an assistant professor of pediatric  
9 gastroenterology, nutrition, and hepatology at the  
10 University of Tennessee. And her talk will focus  
11 on the challenges related to assessing and managing  
12 DILI in the setting of NASH.

13 Thank you.

14 **2.8#1 RM:** DR. MEHTA: Thank you. Good afternoon.  
15 Thanks to Dr. Senior and Dr. Avigan for allowing  
16 me to present on this topic. I will focus this talk  
17 on knowledge gaps in assessing DILI in patients  
18 with NASH.

19 **2.8#2 RM:** The views and opinions expressed here are  
20 my own and do not represent official guidance from  
21 the FDA. I have nothing to disclose.

22 **2.8#3 RM:** At enrollment, patients with NASH may  
23 have elevated transaminases. In cirrhotic

1 patients with advanced liver disease, elevations  
2 in total bilirubin, prothrombin time, and INR are  
3 also relevant.

4 **2.8#4 RM:** During the trial, incremental increases  
5 in baseline elevations of liver biochemistries in  
6 NASH patients could indicate worsening of NASH,  
7 fluctuation in the natural course of NASH, drug  
8 induced liver injury, or other liver diseases.

9 **2.8#5 RM:** There are limited data available on  
10 natural history of variability and time course of  
11 progression of liver biochemistries in both  
12 pre-cirrhotic and cirrhotic NASH population. It  
13 is important to define biochemical criteria that  
14 will reliably detect both DILI in both these NASH  
15 populations.

16 **2.8#6 RM:** So how can we bridge the gap? An evidence  
17 based foundation is required for developing a  
18 framework for monitoring and responding to liver  
19 biochemistries in NASH trials. In the interim, we  
20 can characterize patient's baseline values and  
21 develop a plan to address foreseeable clinical  
22 circumstances.

23 **2.8#7 RM:** Pre-treatment baseline is a key frame of

1 reference for interpreting on study changes to  
2 establish baseline liver biochemistries for  
3 ensuring the stability of underlying liver  
4 disease. Are two screening laboratory values  
5 adequate? How far apart should these two values  
6 be collected? Is eight weeks acceptable? Are  
7 historical or pre-trial values acceptable, and if  
8 yes, of what duration? Should a mean or a median  
9 value be considered to establish the baseline  
10 value? How much variability for establishing the  
11 baseline value prior to start of the study  
12 treatment is acceptable? How should pre-treatment  
13 fluctuating liver biochemistries as evidenced by  
14 an elevation in the second laboratory value  
15 obtained be addressed? For example, if the first  
16 ALT value is 60 and the second is 90, is this patient  
17 eligible for trial?

18 **2.8#8 RM:** Should a third value or additional values  
19 be obtained to determine eligibility? When is the  
20 patient considered ineligible for trial  
21 enrollment? During the trial, in order to  
22 delineate the definition of new baseline liver  
23 biochemistries, then a patient's biochemistries



1 improve with therapy, consider the patient's  
2 documented baseline variability.

3 **2.8#9 RM:** Also, it is essential to consider the new  
4 nadir baseline variability for individual patients  
5 if the drug reduces the transaminases or the other  
6 liver biochemical tests. There are limitations in  
7 the assessment of these changes over time as the  
8 biochemical trends may change during the course of  
9 the treatment. Therefore, the incremental change  
10 in biochemistries that should reasonably trigger  
11 a DILI work up must be defined.

12 **2.8#10 RM:** FDA does not have any specific  
13 guidelines at this time for treatment  
14 interruption, however a few considerations are  
15 presented. If a pre-treatment baseline value is  
16 less than two times upper limit normal, then the  
17 treatment should be stopped if the ALT or AST  
18 increases to greater than five times baseline.

19 **2.8#11 RM:** Few other examples are also mentioned  
20 here. To be consistent with the DILI guidance, a  
21 thorough evaluation for a co-existing, non-drug  
22 related etiologies are required. If an  
23 alternative etiology is identified and the liver

1       biochemical tests have a trend to baseline, then  
2       consider restarting the therapy.

3       **2.8#12 RM:** A thoughtful and cautious approach is  
4       required to assess elevations and liver  
5       biochemistries for treatment interruption and  
6       discontinuation. A prospective plan for  
7       assessment of liver adaptation is needed.

8       **2.8#13 RM:** In a symptomatic patient, of course,  
9       regardless of the magnitude of these elevations,  
10       the treatment must be discontinued followed with  
11       investigations.

12       **2.8#14 RM:** A more conservative triggers for study  
13       interruption or discontinuation are required for  
14       patients with advanced stage liver disease. These  
15       patients have high risk of rapid decompensation or  
16       acute worsening of their clinical status due to low  
17       hepatic reserves or hemodynamic and immune status,  
18       and be on multiple medications mainly to drug-drug  
19       interaction and toxicity from concomitant  
20       medications.

21       **2.8#15 RM:** Changes in aminotransferases may not  
22       adequately assess hepatocellular damage when  
23       identifying DILI in patients with advanced stages

1 of liver disease. Therefore, customized criteria  
2 for monitoring, treatment interruption, and  
3 treatment discontinuation may be needed. There are  
4 limited available data on the natural history of  
5 biochemical variability and time course of progression in  
6 decompensated liver disease, and the biochemical  
7 criteria that can reliably detect DILI in  
8 decompensated liver disease.  
9

10 **2.8#16 RM:** Special considerations for the trials  
11 and decompensated liver disease patients, should  
12 other parameters be considered as DILI signals in  
13 patients with advanced stages of liver disease such  
14 as worsening of MELD scores or decompensation  
15 event? Should they be added in the evaluation  
16 algorithm?

17 **2.8#17 RM:** Thank you.

18 \_\_\_\_\_  
19 DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you very much.

20 Our next speaker is Dr. Mark Avigan who actually  
21 needs no introduction. And he'll be discussing  
22 the development of a DILI guidance.

23 **2.9#1 MA:** DR.BIRKRANT: Our next speaker is Dr. Mark

1 Avigan who actually needs no introduction. He'll  
2 be discussing the development of a DILI guidance.

3 **2.9#2 MA:** Well, because of the late hour, I'm  
4 planning to give a ten minute version of a talk I  
5 planned, and most of it has already been said  
6 And I do need an introduction. Sometimes I do,  
7 just for my own orientation.

8 DR. BIRNKRANT: Oh, okay.

9 **2.9#3 MA:** (not read)

10 **2.9#4 MA:** Most of these introductory slides just  
11 point out key domains and elements of the current  
12 FDA guidance where there are gaps that should be  
13 noted.

14 **2.9#5 MA:** Key overarching points about FDA  
15 guidances to take into account are made in this  
16 slide.

17 **2.9#6 MA:** Pertinent elements contained in the  
18 current DILI guidance, in particular, are shown  
19 here.

20 **2.9#7 MA:** Other pertinent elements contained  
21 within the current DILI guidance are shown here.

22 **2.9#8 MA:** Other elements in the current DILI  
23 guidance are shown here.

1       **2.9#9 MA:** Other elements in the current DILI  
2 guidance are shown here.

3       **2.9#10 MA:** Some of the key elements in the current  
4 guidance are shown here.

5       **2.9#11 MA:** Despite all the information that is  
6 provided, there are a number of unresolved issues  
7 in the current DILI guidance that I have listed here  
8 and in the next few slides..

9       **2.9#12 MA:** Another unresolved challenge in the  
10 current FDA guidance is summarized.

11       **2.9#13 MA:** Another unresolved challenge in the  
12 current FDA guidance is listed here.

13       **2.9#14 MA:** In addition, a huge unresolved  
14 challenge in the current DILI guidance has to do  
15 with patients with underlying chronic liver  
16 disease. But I want to just make a few points and  
17 then we can go on to the discussion of this issue.

18       **2.9#15 MA:** In focusing on relevant domains to  
19 build DILI guidance for patients with chronic liver  
20 disease there are critical requirements, methods  
21 and rules to consider.

22       **2.9#16 MA:** These requirements must address  
23 important challenges in DILI assessment in the

1 presence of chronic liver disease that we've heard  
2 about. And one of course is that there are distinct  
3 clinical, pathologic, and lab test signatures in  
4 different underlying liver diseases. So there's  
5 this Aristotelian question of do we lump or do we  
6 split. The second point as we've heard about from  
7 some of our speakers earlier in the session is that  
8 rises that occur when acute injury occurs on top  
9 of chronic liver disease, rises of ALT and the  
10 functional measures such as bilirubin and INR don't  
11 go hand in hand necessarily. And we actually can  
12 see a splay of different kinds of signatures  
13 depending on what the baseline characteristics  
14 are. And at one extreme, with mild ALT  
15 elevations, we could see further rises. But at the  
16 other extreme, we might -- as we heard with  
17 reference to these patients with severe cirrhosis  
18 and DAAs who had these extraordinary reactions --  
19 they basically had very dramatic elevations of  
20 bilirubin but not much with regards to ALT changes.  
21 So there are different signatures to be mindful of  
22 as we study this problem further.

23 **2.9#17 MA:** There are other challenges as well, as

1 we think about this whole umbrella of different  
2 reactions. Sometimes, it can be difficult to  
3 distinguish cholestatic from hepatocellular DILI  
4 unless we have very kind of refined analyses. And  
5 we heard about ribavirin and its association with  
6 hemolysis, but we haven't completely ruled out a  
7 potential hepatotoxic interaction of this drug  
8 with certain other DAAs. Another point is that  
9 worsening liver tests may reflect loss of treatment  
10 effects such as resistance to hepatitis C drugs and  
11 not necessarily DILI, per se. And finally, we  
12 have to be very mindful of pharmacological  
13 mechanisms because many of the pharmaceuticals  
14 that we're using are cleared by the liver. There  
15 are many steps where either blood levels or tissue  
16 levels can be changed because of underlying  
17 abnormalities in steps of liver metabolism and  
18 clearance that then leads to the crossing of toxic  
19 drug thresholds.

20 **2.9#18 MA:** So I just want to basically again show  
21 you some real cases just to sort of bring this home.  
22 And the first case, and we heard about these  
23 signatures already but I just want to kind of tell

1 you some example cases. And you'll see that there  
2 are some gaps in the differential diagnosis. One  
3 case of a gentleman with HCV with class Child-Pugh  
4 A cirrhosis who pre-treatment had ALT levels of  
5 about two times the upper limit of normal and  
6 borderline elevated bilirubin which of course is  
7 in micromoles per liter, and started on a regimen  
8 of DAAs --- this is the quadruple treatment with  
9 ribavirin -- and nine days later developed  
10 basically severe liver injury with hepatic  
11 encephalopathy and jaundice. But the ALT  
12 surprisingly didn't really change at all. It was  
13 actually perhaps even lower than it was before.  
14 But the total bilirubin now was at four or five  
15 times what it was -- actually, what am I saying.  
16 It was more than that, it was almost ten times. So  
17 this was a very dramatic rise in bilirubin and then  
18 within a few weeks the patient had hepatorenal  
19 syndrome, hepatic encephalopathy. Again, the liver  
20 tests didn't show much change other than the fact  
21 that total bilirubin and INR continued to climb as  
22 did the creatinine. So the MELD score was  
23 worsening and the patient died.



1       **2.9#19 MA:** This is another case of a patient which  
2       it was published by Jessica Dyson at Newcastle last  
3       year, or this year with her colleagues. And this  
4       is an individual with HIV well controlled with  
5       treatment who had ACV who embarked on treatment.  
6       And we started out before treatment with a total  
7       bilirubin that was already abnormal. So this was  
8       Child-Pugh class B cirrhosis patient. And within  
9       two weeks, again in a short timeframe, developed  
10      worsening jaundice, higher bilirubin, and got kind  
11      of worked up. The bilirubin was conjugated in form.  
12      So that was done. At least they did a  
13      fractionation. The ACV levels, RNA levels did not  
14      budge, they were still suppressed. And a work up  
15      with some of the usual viral suspects, other viral  
16      suspects were negative. And in this case, a liver  
17      biopsy was performed and that goes to Bob Fontana's  
18      point because it showed not just cirrhosis but  
19      acute hepatitis with eosinophils and rosettes and  
20      there was an impression by the pathologist that  
21      this was consistent with a drug reaction.

22      **2.9#20 MA:** So the Aristotelian question as we  
23      think about guidances -- with all these different

1 kinds of presentations and profiles -- is whether  
2 we should split or lump these conditions into sort  
3 of an instruction list. Remember that guidances  
4 should highlight generalizable approaches that can  
5 be practically applied yet account for rule  
6 exceptions. And so this is a point for discussion.

7 **2.9#21 MA:** Some the questions to resolve in  
8 developing a DILI guidance for underlying liver  
9 disease are listed here an in the following slides.

10 **2.9#22 MA:** A question to resolve in developing a  
11 DILI guidance for underlying liver disease is  
12 listed here.

13 **2.9#23 MA:** An additional question to resolve in  
14 developing a DILI guidance for underlying liver  
15 disease is listed here.

16 **2.9#24 MA:** Some additional approaches to consider  
17 regarding requirements for liver testing are  
18 listed here.

19 **2.9#25 MA:** Finally, some other questions to  
20 resolve in developing a DILI guidance for  
21 underlying liver disease are listed here.

22 **2.9#26 MA:** I want to mention criteria that  
23 identify cases of interest with reference to

1 baseline characteristics of each individual study  
2 subject. We heard from some of the speakers that  
3 instead of looking at the upper limit of the  
4 reference range, look at the fold-rise above that  
5 individual's baseline. But the utility of this  
6 approach doesn't preclude the idea that we would  
7 also look at the upper limit of the normal reference  
8 range as well. And I'll show you why that should  
9 be the case. This question requires more research,  
10 of course. And then, for individuals who already  
11 have liver dysfunction at baseline, we would  
12 certainly want to look at measures of worsening  
13 liver function, which by itself might indicate that  
14 this is a patient of interest with possible DILI  
15 and who needs further scrutiny.

16 **2.9#27 MA:** So as I said, we would probably not want  
17 to exclude upper limit of reference range as a frame  
18 of reference in studying individuals. And here is  
19 an example of a study population that was plotted  
20 on eDISH. We'll call this Drug X. And you  
21 can see that using the upper limit of the reference  
22 range, there were cases with acute elevations of  
23 ALT shown by the triangles and blue squares,

1 indicators of individuals who received the study  
2 drug, whereas the green circles represent the  
3 individuals treated with placebo. And you can  
4 see most of the cases of potential interest are  
5 actually in the right lower quadrant where the  
6 boundaries are defined by two times the upper limit  
7 of normal. And some of these cases, when we got  
8 clinical information about them, seemed to be  
9 causally linked to the drug. But there was no huge  
10 fire -- in other words, we aren't seeing what we  
11 would call Hy's Law. Looking at Case A, who had  
12 a peak ALT level of over ten times the upper limit  
13 of normal on treatment, when we plotted the same  
14 data for the same treatment population -- with a  
15 different set of parameters or boundaries - in this  
16 case, fold increases over individual baseline  
17 levels - we get a very different impression of  
18 what the liver signal was and what the result was.

19 **2.9#28 MA:** What you see is - using again that  
20 major abscissa line between the right lower  
21 quadrant and upper quadrant being two times the  
22 baseline of each individual study subject - you can  
23 see that there was a rather dramatic perturbation

1 with the treatment for increases above baseline  
2 both of ALT as well as bilirubin levels. And Case  
3 A, although not passing the threshold of a Hy's Law  
4 case, as I showed in the previous slide, actually  
5 had a sevenfold rise of bilirubin above the  
6 pre-treatment level. So if we were just to look at  
7 this second graph alone, we might get the  
8 impression that we had a major liver injury of a  
9 patient in this clinical trial. When we looked at  
10 a broader set of standards, that wasn't the case.  
11 The only reason to show you this is that as we move  
12 forward and we learn more about studies with  
13 patients with chronic liver disease and we zero in  
14 on patients of interest and plot them, we will have  
15 to be very careful how we proceed with setting  
16 graphic standards for analysis. And I suspect that  
17 we'll further integrate more than one set of  
18 criteria to actually isolate and investigate  
19 patients and not just have one rigid point of view  
20 by looking exclusively at either the baseline  
21 levels of each individual, or alternatively at the  
22 upper limits of reference levels. Rather, both  
23 should probably be looked at.

1       **2.9#29 MA:** Questions to resolve in developing a  
2 DILI guidance for underlying liver disease are  
3 listed here and in a few of the following slides.

4       **2.9#30 MA:** So we've talked about scenarios and  
5 approaches to consider for close observation in  
6 terms of differential diagnosis. And we need to  
7 of course rule out certain other causes that come  
8 into play, and I don't want to spend more time on  
9 these because we've heard about this issue already.

10       **2.9#31 MA:** Another question to resolve in a DILI  
11 guidance for chronic liver disease is listed here.

12       **2.9#32 MA:** Another question to resolve in a DILI  
13 guidance for chronic liver disease is listed here.

14       **2.9#33 MA:** Another question to resolve in a DILI  
15 guidance for chronic liver disease is listed here.

16       **2.9#34 MA:** An additional question to resolve is  
17 listed here.

18       **2.9#35 MA:** And I'm just going to close at this  
19 point because I think we want to have some  
20 discussion here and make the following  
21 observations about this work in progress, as we  
22 consider the prospect of writing a new guidance for  
23 DILI in clinical trials.

1 First, preexisting liver diseases pose significant  
2 challenges in developing clinical trial guidelines  
3 to evaluate and manage DILI.

4 Second, because of differences in the type and  
5 severity of individual's underlying liver disease,  
6 quantization of changes of serum markers during  
7 study drug treatment standardized to pretreatment  
8 levels may not correlate with the degree of acute  
9 liver cell necrosis and reduction of liver function  
10 that can be attributed to drug toxicity.  
11 Therefore, nuanced approaches in a DILI guideline  
12 are required. And finally, the development and  
13 validation of reliable quantitative markers of  
14 acute drug induced liver cell death and reduced  
15 organ function in chronic liver disease is a  
16 priority need.

17 **2.9#36 MA:** So I think that sort of captures what  
18 has been said and we'll have to take in some points  
19 of view in your comments. Thank you.

20

---

21 DR. BIRNKRANT: Okay, so now we're  
22 looking for a discussion of the challenging topic  
23 of assessing DILI in the setting of chronic liver

1 disease.

2 DR. WRIGHT: Terry Wright, Genentech.  
3 I wanted to follow up on a comment from Dr. Mishra  
4 about the epidemiology of hepatitis C in the US.

5 And I think we should reflect that it  
6 may be changing with the opioid and heroin use which  
7 is now increasing in younger people and point to  
8 a New York State epidemiological report in January  
9 2016 reporting rates of hepatitis C in up to 2012  
10 in New York.

11 And half of the cases actually were  
12 individuals who were 50 years and younger. So I  
13 only, perhaps I'll ask the panel to consider really  
14 whether maybe our previous conceptions of the  
15 epidemiology, the studies done by CDC a number of  
16 years ago actually may need to be revisited in light  
17 of changing epidemiology.

18 DR. BIRNKRANT: Thank you for that  
19 question.

20 DR. MISHRA: Yes, I don't disagree with  
21 you. There have been recent reports of increasing  
22 incidents in certain sub-populations and we are  
23 fully aware of that data. And I totally agree with



1 your comments.

2 DR. BIRNKRANT: Go ahead.

3 DR. WANG: Hi. Tao Wang from the FDA.  
4 So I have a question. In addition, because now  
5 more evidence suggest the immune system play a role  
6 in this DII. So my question is is any possible  
7 using some immune parameters instead of, in  
8 addition to this like a traditional liver function,  
9 detection as a marker to assess the toxicity before  
10 a patient can take drugs?

11 DR. AVIGAN: Well, it's actually, it's  
12 an important question and not a new question. And  
13 so of course the detail of the question is what do  
14 you mean by immune because there have been over the  
15 years different kinds of tests of immunologic  
16 reactivity to drugs and index individuals with  
17 liver reactions or hypersensitivity reactions,  
18 whatever, one being the lymphocyte stimulation  
19 test which is still being done in some countries  
20 almost routinely. There of course has been waxing  
21 and waning enthusiasm about it with regards to its  
22 predictive value. And I don't know whether  
23 anybody else wants to comment. I know that whether

1 Bob wants to --

2 DR. FONTANA: Yes, I mean, we can  
3 comment on that that we've, in the DILIN network  
4 we looked at a cohort of consecutive patients who  
5 already had DILI so we didn't have their baseline  
6 values before they started the drug. And with the  
7 work that we did, we weren't able to come up with  
8 a lymphocyte proliferation assay that was  
9 clinically useful. So in our hands, we weren't  
10 able to achieve the results that have been reported  
11 in other countries.

12 DR. BIRNKRANT: Go ahead.

13 DR. MARQUEZ: Hi. Loretta Marquez,  
14 Janssen, pharmaceutical drug safety physician in  
15 oncology. And the question is I know the focus of  
16 today has been on hepatitis C and NASH patients.  
17 But oncology is another area of importance of  
18 preexisting disease, not only because of the liver  
19 metastases but most importantly, 85 percent of  
20 patients with pretreatment of chemotherapies are  
21 reported to have NASH or steatosis as a common  
22 chronic disease.  
23 So what are the FDA thoughts about applicability

1 as the same concepts within this therapeutic area,  
2 this group of patients, and is there any ongoing  
3 studies right now in this particular population  
4 also in terms of DILI network?

5 DR. BIRNKRANT: So the question has to  
6 do with the applicability from one patient  
7 population to another? So oncology patients with  
8 underlying liver disease, can the data from that  
9 group be applied to hepatitis C or NASH in general?

10 DR. SANYAL: I thought the question was  
11 the other way around.

12 DR. BIRNKRANT: Oh.

13 DR. SANYAL: Did I get it? Okay. So  
14 I think there's a good starting point. But we also  
15 have to consider that some of the chemotherapeutic  
16 agents directly affect sinusoidal endothelial, et  
17 cetera. So then we have some other mechanisms of  
18 injury. So I think it still warrants independent  
19 generation of data and independent analysis,  
20 although the initial guiding rules from what we've  
21 learned from hep C where I guess the most amount  
22 of data for chronic liver disease exists could be  
23 a good starting point.

1 DR. FONTANA: Yes, I would agree that  
2 I think as we just heard from the last four talks,  
3 you know, the criteria, the presentation and  
4 outcome may be different in hep C versus fatty  
5 liver, and I have a feeling it's going to be very  
6 different in oncology patients. So the work up  
7 needs to be similar, but the definitions and the  
8 incidence, and also the tolerability if you will  
9 of hepatotoxicity may be a bit higher in oncology  
10 practice. So that also sort of makes things a  
11 little bit more complicated.

12 And perhaps also in the drug  
13 development, I can't comment on that but I don't  
14 know if anyone --

15 DR. SANYAL: Yes. One aspect also in  
16 talking about fatty liver disease and drug induced  
17 injury -- because we've just talked about the  
18 clinical aspects over here -- is that when you get  
19 fatty liver disease, you're changing the metabolic  
20 status of the liver, the fatty acid composition.  
21 You have alteration in isopentanoic and  
22 docosahexaenoic acid ratios which are very  
23 important for the biology of maintaining the health

1 of the hepatocyte. You have changes in hepatic  
2 eicosanoids. Interestingly, while systemic,  
3 lipoxygenases get activated. In the liver,  
4 actually the lipoxygenases, many of them get down  
5 regulated. How that alters the, you know, the micro  
6 environment, I think we haven't even started  
7 beginning to, you know, we have barely scratched  
8 the surface there. So I think we need to understand  
9 the biology of how all the alterations that we've  
10 learned about in NASH, when you throw a drug in  
11 there and particularly in the setting of  
12 polypharmacy which is the common reality of our  
13 patients. I think we need to learn a lot more.

14 DR. BIRNKRANT: What could be helpful  
15 also is we found it helpful in hepatitis C and that  
16 is to have an adjudication committee to help look  
17 at the cases with you.

18 DR. AVIGAN: I think that's right.  
19 And I would just add one other thought which is that  
20 different cancer drugs actually work differently  
21 from each other. So you know, the classic drugs  
22 you think of, cell cycle inhibitors that are  
23 pre-dose related and so that you would be

1 considered about sort of crossing over a dose  
2 effect. But there are other treatments in cancer  
3 now that are really in that "idiosyncratic" which  
4 again we heard from Jack these are still dose  
5 related. But there's a shift in the dose response  
6 to a different level. So there may be still some,  
7 so the answer I think is it depends on which kind  
8 of drugs we're talking about. But generally, the  
9 concepts would be the same.

10 DR. TILLMANN: Hans Tillmann, ECU.  
11 Would it be wise to define what upper limit of  
12 normal you want to use because I think we're moving  
13 to an upper limit of normal of 19 and 13, but your  
14 recent guidelines were written when we had upper  
15 limit of 60 or if you were in a veteran hospital  
16 you can have 75 ALT and you're still normal.

17 DR. AVIGAN: Well actually, this was  
18 not even normal. This was the upper limit of the  
19 reference range. And you can attack that because  
20 reference range are actually is all over the place  
21 because the, you know, I mean, we heard with NASH  
22 you can have patients who have 1.5 times the upper  
23 limit of real normal or even normal or two times.

1       So in a sense the question is that's sort of what  
2       the problem is in a way.  But what I was trying to  
3       show you with the eDISH is that if you just go the  
4       other way and just go for full individual, there  
5       are other problems that start surfacing that you  
6       have to think about in your analysis which can  
7       mislead you.  So I'm not sure that it's just a very  
8       simple, we may need a very flexible graphic program  
9       where the analyst can look at it in both ways.

10               DR. BIRNKRANT:  Go ahead.

11               DR.  KULLACK-UBLICK:        Yes,  Gerd  
12       Kullack-Ublick,       University       of       Zurich,  
13       Switzerland.  Just a question for Dr. Sanyal.  You  
14       showed that obeticholic acid, which is an FXR  
15       agonist, can help to resolve fibrosis in NASH.  Now  
16       the FXR agonists seem to improve steatosis as well  
17       in the NAFLD setting.  So do you think, you know,  
18       given that some drugs, cancer chemotherapy,  
19       amiodarone, valproic acid cause DIS or DISH, do you  
20       think it would be worth trying to use FXR agonists  
21       to prevent steatosis in those regimens?

22               DR. SANYAL:  I think that's a loaded  
23       question.  Can I plead the 5th?  I don't know.  I

1 think you have to think about the mechanism of  
2 action. With the mechanism of action of fat  
3 accumulation, phospholipidosis with amiderone and  
4 the mechanism of action is actually quite different  
5 than the development of steatosis in garden variety  
6 fatty liver disease that we see. So I'm not sure  
7 how --

8 DR. KULLACK-UBLICK: It's  
9 mitochondrial toxicity which probably would also  
10 work with --

11 DR. SANYAL: Right. But I'm not 100  
12 percent sure whether obeticholic acid will or will  
13 not improve something like amiodarone toxicity.

14 DR. HUNT: Hi. Chris Hunt, Duke.  
15 Just wanted to make one suggestion for  
16 consideration. We now have abundant data in NASH  
17 with a clinical research network and, you know,  
18 oncology, National Cancer Institute, numerous  
19 studies in hepatitis C, large studies that we can  
20 actually use for natural history to understand, you  
21 know, what is the natural history of liver  
22 chemistries in all of these areas and where are the  
23 deviations seen? And it seems like this would be



1 a ripe time for modeling efforts to look at how to  
2 best -- I mean, Arun was eluding to it and numerous  
3 people have talked to it. It just seems like this  
4 would be a great time to pursue that, to really  
5 understand when we see deviations and which ones  
6 are particularly notable because the data will  
7 really help it leap out to us. So thanks.

8 DR. SANYAL: Chris, you're right on  
9 point. And actually, Dr. Dimick and I, we've been  
10 talking about doing this for about a year. It's  
11 just we've got to stop going to meetings and  
12 actually do some work for a change to get it done.  
13 But you're right, I agree.

14 DR. BIRNKRANT: Any other comments or  
15 questions?

16 DR. RODRIGUEZ: Ignacio Rodriguez from  
17 Roche. Just to be provocative because I've been  
18 thinking a lot about this issue, should we use the  
19 normal limits or the reference ranges or the normal  
20 values. And you were saying that in covering  
21 something that you didn't know about it. So how  
22 will we handle if we have a patient with ALT at  
23 baseline of ten just for the sake of argument and

1 a bilirubin of 0.5 that moves amazingly to a  
2 bilirubin of 1, doubling, and ALT of 100, ten times.  
3 Is that a signal?

4 DR. AVIGAN: Well, that's what I was  
5 getting at. In other words, I think you have to  
6 pre-specify what has been called, and I think  
7 importantly called cases of interest. So what  
8 you're initially doing is you're looking at the  
9 response across the population of treatment  
10 effects on the liver, and then you're making a cut  
11 for cases that you really need to monitor carefully  
12 and do differential diagnosis on to work them up.  
13 And the way you make that cut requires some  
14 determinate, pre-specified determination. But  
15 exactly the boundaries for that cut require I think  
16 a little more research because I think the point  
17 is you wouldn't make the cut for some diseases just  
18 on the basis of full baseline of that individual  
19 because as you point out, you could get a  
20 perturbation, but it's a little smoke but not fire.  
21 So you would have to establish parameters for where  
22 you would be committed in that individual to pull  
23 them aside, carefully observe them, and work them

1 up. And it may be more than one parameter. But I  
2 don't want -- I think it's a nuanced answer, and  
3 I think you may end up with a guidance or guideline  
4 in your protocol which would have two ways of doing  
5 it and asking for two different criteria.

6 DR. SANYAL: So Mark, I've also been  
7 thinking that we've always sort of in very  
8 simplistic way thought of drug-induced liver  
9 injury into injury where the cell dies. But then  
10 you could have injury where the cell is just sick.  
11 And when it's sick what I mean is that, you know,  
12 a lot of its transporters stop working and you have  
13 this isolated hyperbilirubinemia, et cetera. But  
14 certainly for when the cell dies, what's the data  
15 on CK18, circulating CK18 vis-à-vis ALT as a way  
16 to evaluate drug toxicity.

17 DR. AVIGAN: Well, I think that's a  
18 great comment and we'll hear more about that  
19 tomorrow actually. That's a nice kind of segue for  
20 tomorrow. And I think we're at the end of this  
21 session time, right? So we'll at this point get  
22 Lana to come up and give us instructions about  
23 what's next.

1

2

MS. PAULS: Thank you very much.

3

Thank you, everybody for staying all afternoon.

4

For those of you who would like, there is a free

5

wine and beer and hors d'oeuvre reception at the

6

end of the hall when you go out.

7

8

And in addition, for those people who

9

have never been here before, every registrant

10

should have gotten a USB bracelet when they came

11

in that has all the slide presentations plus the

12

abstracts, bios, and pictures of all the speakers

13

and moderators. So take a chance to look at that

14

at your leisure, and we will convene again tomorrow

15

at 8:00 a.m. Thank you.

16

(Whereupon, the meeting in the

17

above-entitled matter was concluded at 4:47 p.m.)

18

19

20

21

22

23